1st Council Regular Meeting

Monday, October 4, 2021 7:00 PM

City Hall
704 6th Street
St. Paul, NE 68873

Agenda

1. Mayor Bergman calls meeting to order, with the "Pledge of Allegiance" and the "Open Meeting Statement" as required by NE State Statutes 84-1407 through 84-1414; Mayor Bergman also states that the City Council may vote to go into Closed Session on any agenda item as allowed by NE State Statute 84-1410.
2. Submittal of Request for Future Agenda Items
3. Reserve time to Speak on an Agenda Item
4. Discuss - Approve / Deny proclamation of support to have Grover Cleveland Alexander placed in the Nebraska Hall of Fame.
5. Discuss - Approve / Deny Consent Agenda Items:
   (1) September 20, 2021 Council minutes (regular); (2) October 4, 2021 disbursements; and (3) October 4, 2021 zoning permits.
6. Discuss - Approve / Deny two (2) Property Improvement applications:
   (1) St. Paul Senior Center purchase and installation of an LED Marquee Sign in the amount of $1,270; the application was denied, due to the project being started and completed prior to the approval from the St. Paul Development Corp. (SPDC) and City Council.
   (2) Brehm's Pharmacy replacing windows on the building in the amount of $1,750; there was damage during the GCA Day event.
7. Discuss - Approve / Deny St. Paul Development Corp. (SPDC) and St. Paul Public School requesting to close Howard Avenue between 6th Street and 7th Street on Sunday, October 31, 2021 from 4:30 p.m. to 7:00 p.m. regarding a Halloween Boo Bash; barricades will be needed by the City.
8. Discuss - Approve / Deny a three percent (3%) hourly wage increase for the City Police Secretary and the St. Paul Public Library employees effective October 1, 2021 (see Library September 8, 2021 minutes).
9. Discuss - Approve / Deny amending the "Domestic Animal" Municipal Code regarding the number of pets a residential property can possess.
   a. Approve / Deny amending any other issues with the "Domestic Animal" Municipal Code.

10. Discuss - Approve / Deny amending the Municipal Code regarding fowl in City limits.
11. Discuss - Approve / Deny adding the City of St. Paul Elected Officials to the City's Madison Life Insurance policy in the amount of $30,000. Cost per employee is $10.74 monthly.
12. Discuss - Approve / Deny City of St. Paul having a "Fall Clean-up Day", along with utilizing City equipment; approve date(s) and time(s).
    a. Approve / Deny utilizing Keno funds to absorb the cost of the project.
13. Discuss - Approve / Deny the utilization of the American Rescue Plan (ARP) funds and administrative cost.

14. **St. Paul Civic Center Management - Please see attachment with important information!**
    Discuss - Approve / Deny the management of the St. Paul Civic Center by the St. Paul Development Corp. (SPDC).
    a. Discuss - Approve / Deny the transferring of St Paul Civic Center bank account funds to SPDC for operations; Gary Hinrichs with Dana F. Cole stated that the money currently in the City's Civic Center band accounts are City funds and do not transfer to the St. Paul Development Corp. (SPDC) unless there is City Council approval.

15. Utility Superintendent Helzer updates
16. City of St. Paul Police updates:
17. City Council member updates
18. Mayor Bergman updates:
    (1) City of St. Paul Wastewater Treatment Facility (WWTF) Pre-bid meeting tentatively will be held Thursday, October 14, 2021 at 2:00 p.m. in the City Council Chambers **(NEED attendance to meeting)**;
    (2) On Wednesday, September 22, 2021, City Clerk/Deputy Treasurer Connie Jo Beck was elected to the League Association of Risk Management (LARM) Board for a three (3) year term.
19. Public Comment Period - restricted to items on the agenda
20. Public Announcements
21. Closed Session: Pending Litigation; Strategy Session with respect to real estate purchase; and prevent needless injury to the reputation of an individual
22. Mayor Bergman adjourns City Council meeting
23. Informational Items:
24. This agenda, including supporting documentation, is available for public viewing during normal business hours at the City Office, 704 6th Street, St. Paul, Nebraska.

AGENDA ITEM REQUEST FORM

Anyone wishing to offer comments or concerns about city matters, or who wants to have an item placed on the City Council agenda must complete this form. The completed form must be submitted to the City Clerk, City of St. Paul, 704 6th Street, St. Paul, NE 68873 **no later than Noon on the Wednesday prior to the City Council meeting**. If the Wednesday prior to the City Council meeting is a holiday, the deadline is noon on the previous day. The City Council generally meets at 7:00 p.m. on the 1st and 3rd Monday of each month.

City Council Meeting Date: ____

Requested Agenda Item: ____

____

Please state your comment or concern (please be specific, providing documentation if available):

____

____

____

____

What action do you want the City Council to take? ______________________________

____

Will this project/item require City funding? YES_____NO____ **If so, how much?** ____________

Name (please print): ____

Name (signature): ____

Address: ____

Phone Number: ____

....

For City Official Use Only

___Added to City Council Agenda. Date of City Council meeting: ______________________

___Referred to City Council Committee for Recommendation

City Council Action Taken: ____

____

City Funds Authorized: ____

City of St. Paul
704 6th Street
St. Paul, Nebraska 68873
(308)754-4483

REQUEST FOR OPEN PUBLIC RECORDS

RECORD REQUEST INFORMATION (To be completed by Requestor – Please Print)

Full Name: ____
(Phone)

Address: ____
(Street) (City) (State) (Zip)

I hereby acknowledge that I am aware that under the terms of Neb. Rev. Stat. §84-712, I am authorized to examine public records not withheld from me under the terms of Neb. Rev. Stat. §84-712.04 or other appropriate statutes, and that I may make memoranda and abstracts therefrom during the hours the offices are normally open to the public.

I hereby declare that I do not intend to and will not:

a. Use any list of names or addresses contained in or derived from the records or information for the purpose of selling or offering for sale any property or service to any person listed or to any person who resides at any address listed; or

b. Sell, give, or otherwise make available to any person any list of names or addresses contained in or derived from the records or information for the purpose of allowing that person to sell or offer for sale any property or service to any person who resides at any address listed.

I hereby request a copy of the following public records:

____

____

____
Requestor Signature **Date** **Email/Fax Number**

(Most records will be provided within four (4) full business days from the date of request.)

For Administrative Records

The request for the above-named document(s) was granted and/or allowed to be examined.

Signed ______________________ Date ______________

This request was denied, and the requesting party was issued a letter of denial in accordance with the provisions of Neb. Rev. Stat. §84-712.04.

Signed ______________________ Date ______________

YOUR COPY OF THIS FORM SHALL SERVE AS YOUR RECEIPT

If you have any questions about your record request, please contact the City Clerk's Office at (308) 233-3216.

City of St. Paul
Citizen Complaint Form

Name of person making complaint ____

Residential address ____

Postal address ____

Phone Number ______________________ Email address ______________________________

Complaint Details

Date of Incident ______________________________ Time ______________________

Location of Incident ____

Who/what is the subject of your complaint? ____

DETAILED summary of your complaint ____

____

____

____

Witness Details (If applicable)

Name of witness(es) ____

Address ____

____

Phone Number of witness ____

Complaint Outcome

How would you like this issue resolved? ____

____

____

____

Signature of Complaintant

****

Action taken by City

____

____

____

AGENDA ITEM REQUEST FORM

Anyone wishing to place an item on the City Council agenda must complete this form. The completed form must be submitted to the City Clerk, City of St. Paul, 704 6th Street, St. Paul, NE 68873 **no later than Noon on the Wednesday prior to the City Council meeting.** If the Wednesday prior to the City Council meeting is a holiday, the deadline is noon on the previous day. The City Council generally meets at 7:00 p.m. on the 1st and 3rd Monday of each month.

City Council Meeting Date: Sept. 7, 2021

Requested Agenda Item: Official Support for GCA for Nebraska HOF

Please state your Agenda Item (please be specific, providing documentation if available):
we will provide document to approve
GCA is nominated for Nebraska Hall of Fame –
(in rotunda of State capitol)

What action do you want the City Council to take? Approve proclamation of support

Will this project/item require City funding? YES ____ NO ✓ **If so, how much?** ____

Name (please print): Paul Mueller – Baseball Museum

Name (signature): [signature]

Address: 710 7th St

Phone Number: 754-4557

For City Official Use Only

___Added to City Council Agenda. Date of City Council meeting:______

___Referred to City Council Committee for Recommendation

City Council Action Taken:______

City Funds Authorized:______

Proclamation

The City of St Paul supports and endorses the nomination of Grover Cleveland Alexander to be inducted into the Nebraska Hall of Fame.

- Howard County native and resident
- World War I Veteran
- Community Supporter
- Baseball Hall of Famer

Mayor ______________________________

Council Member ______________________________

Council Member ______________________________

Council Member ______________________________

Council Member ______________________________

Council Member ______________________________

City of St. Paul, Nebraska

704 6th Street • St. Paul, NE 68873

Phone (308) 754-4483

October 4, 2021

Nebraska Hall of Fame Commission
c/o Nebraska State Historical Society
1500 R Street
Lincoln, NE 68501

Dear Commission Members,

The City of St. Paul supports the nomination of Grover Cleveland Alexander to the Nebraska Hall of Fame. Mr. Alexander was born in Elba in Howard County, Nebraska on February 26, 1887. He passed away on November 4, 1950, in St. Paul, Nebraska and is buried in St. Paul's Elmwood Cemetery.

Grover Cleveland Alexander was inducted into the National Baseball Hall of Fame in 1938. He won 373 games during his 20-year major league career, the third highest total in major league history. During his professional career, he often returned to St. Paul, NE during the off season to be active in the local baseball activities and the American Legion.

Mr. Alexander was born and raised in Elba, Nebraska. His start in baseball was with the town teams and traveled throughout central Nebraska playing in different communities. After retiring from professional baseball, he returned to live in St. Paul, Nebraska. During his retirement years, he was active in the community, assisting with Legion baseball, teaching kids about baseball, and the art of pitching until he passed away.

Although Grover Cleveland Alexander's fame was earned on the national stage, he never forgot his Nebraska roots and used his experiences to assist the area he grew up in.

Sincerely,

Joel M. Bergman
Mayor

City of St. Paul Regular Meeting
704 6th Street
St. Paul, NE 68873

Monday, September 20, 2021

A meeting of the Mayor and City Council of the City of St. Paul, Nebraska was held at City Hall in said City on Monday, September 20, 2021 at 7:00 p.m. Present were Mayor Joel M. Bergman and Council members Katie Kowalski, Jerry Thompson, Chuck Schmid and Mike Feeken. Absent: None. Notice of the meeting was given in advance thereof by publication in the Phonograph Herald, a legal newspaper published in said City and County. Notice of the meeting was also posted in four (4) public places. Notice of this meeting was communicated in the advance notice. All proceeds thereafter shown were taken while the convened meeting was opened to the attendance of the public.

Mayor Bergman opened the meeting at 7:00 p.m. with the "Pledge of Allegiance" and thanking the public for attending and announcing that the City of St. Paul abides by the Open Meetings Act, which is posted on the west wall as required by Nebraska State Law §84-1407 through §84-1414. Mayor Bergman also stated that the City Council may vote to go into Closed Session on any agenda item as allowed by NE State Law §84-1410.

Individuals who have appropriate agenda items for City Council consideration should complete the "Request for Future Agenda Items" form located at the City Office. If the issue can be handled administratively without Council action, notification will be provided. If the item is scheduled for a meeting or study session, notification of the date will be given. Also, any City patrons that are requesting "Public Records" or have "Questions or Concerns" in regards to the City, they need to be submitted in writing to the City of St. Paul, so that it can be addressed appropriately. These forms are available online, in a file folder on the back wall of the Council Chambers or at the City Office.

There was an opportunity for individuals wishing to provide input on any of tonight's agenda items. Those individuals were asked to reserve time to speak.

Council member Schmid moved to approve the "Advertisement for Bids" regarding the construction of a City of St. Paul Wastewater Treatment Facility Project # 020-2586. "Advertisement for Bids" will be published in the Phonograph Herald on the following dates: September 22, 2021; September 29, 2021; October 6, 2021; October 13, 2021; October 20, 2021, and October 27, 2021. Council member Thompson seconded the motion. Council members Kowalski, Thompson, Schmid & Feeken voted aye, nays none. Motion carried 4/0. A Wastewater Treatment Facility (WWTF) pre-bid meeting is scheduled for Thursday, October 14, 2021 at 2:00 p.m. in the City Council Chambers. The Wastewater Treatment Facility (WWTF) sealed bids will be opened on Monday, November 1, 2021 at 10:00 a.m. in the City Council Chambers; consideration and approval of the bid will be on Monday, November 15, 2021 Council agenda.

Council member Schmid moved to approve updating the Water/Wastewater "Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition" (SCADA) system with HOA Solutions, Inc., Lincoln, NE in the amount of $160,855.00. SCADA is the standard term for the Digital Network and Computer System that gathers and analyzes real-time data. The breakdown of quotes consists of: (1) the Dual Redundant Computer System $75,744; (2) Radio Network $60,895; and (3) In Town Lift Stations $24,216. Per the NE Department of Environment & Energy (NDEE) it is not necessary for the City of St. Paul to bid out the above project, due to it being a sole sourced specialized area. Council member Kowalski seconded the motion. Council members Kowalski and Schmid voted aye, Council member Thompson and Feeken voted nay. Mayor Bergman voted aye to break the tie. Motion carried 3/2.

Council member Kowalski moved to approve Howard County Medical Center (HCMC) hosting a 5K run / 1-mile walk on Saturday, October 16, 2021, along with the approval to paint arrows along the race route. Volunteers will monitor traffic during the event. Proceeds will go towards a new Wellness Center. A Certificate of Insurance has been provided to the City by the Howard County Medical Center. Council member Thompson seconded the motion. Council members Kowalski, Thompson, Schmid & Feeken voted aye, nays none. Motion carried 4/0.

Council member Feeken moved to approve the Crisis Center, Inc. funding request in the amount of $1,000 for fiscal year 2021-2022; the City has been funding the Crisis Center approximately $1,200 annually since 2004. Council member Schmid seconded the motion. Council members Thompson, Schimd & Klanecky voted aye, Council member Kowalski voted nay. Motion carried 3/1.

Council member Kowalski moved to approve the consent agenda items: (1) Treasurer's Report for August 2021; (2) September 7, 2021 Council minutes (regular); (3) September 20, 2021 disbursements; and (4) well permit for Steve Shannon at 1115 Elm Street. Council member Thompson seconded the motion. Council members Kowalski, Thompson, Schmid & Feeken voted aye, nays none. Motion carried 4/0.

Disbursements September 20, 2021	
Clearfly (phone)	192.74
COR Managed Svcs (service)	800.00
NE Dept Revenue (Form 10 Sales Tax)	18200.33
NE Dept Revenue (Waste Reduction)	25.00
Action Flag Co (supplies)	514.64
Altec Industries (supplies)	20.59
Amazon Capital Svcs (books)	653.33
American Fence Co. (supplies)	1271.46
Aurora Coop (fuel)	2421.37
Automotive Specialties (repair)	2547.58
Beck, Connie Jo (uniforms)	250.00
Berthelsen, Laura (uniforms)	250.00
Black Hills Energy (natural gas)	554.33
Blackburn Mfg (supplies)	141.36

Bound Tree (supplies)	54.00
Brehm's Drug (supplies)	19.46
Brown, Aubrie (computer, supplies)	1256.60
Cardmember Service (postage, supplies)	386.36
CEI Security Sound (repair)	384.00
Christensen Concrete (supplies)	486.00
Christensen Insurance (insurance)	4794.00
City Lights (utilities)	10635.38
Custer County Recycling (service)	63.40
Danko Emergency Equip (supplies)	6968.00
Dick's Repair (repair)	89.18
Dutton-Lainson (supplies)	931.92
Filter Care (supplies)	61.90
Fousek, Kris (uniforms)	250.00
Greenwalt, Scott (supplies)	125.12
Heartland Disposal (service)	5583.44
Homestead Bank (ACH fees)	30.60
Hometown Market (supplies)	38.00
Howard County Reg of Deeds (fees)	20.00
Howard, Daniel (supplies)	20.61
Howard Greeley RPPD (utilities)	169625.73
Jacob's Ford (repair)	3456.68
Jarecke Motors (repair)	223.66
Jim's Champlin (fuel)	1890.46
Loup Central Landfill (supplies)	15.47
Menards (supplies)	97.63
MidAmerica Books (books)	1541.43
Mid-Nebraska Disposal (service)	3530.42
Midland Telecom (supplies)	249.00
Municipal Supply (supplies)	72.75
NE Library Commission (subscription)	500.00
NE School Library Assn (dues)	30.00
OfficeNet (service)	417.60
One Call Concepts (service)	26.89
Open Caret (service)	200.00
Overland Ready Mixed (concrete)	238.83
Penworthy Company (books)	2318.72
Petty Cash (postage, supplies, reimb)	57.12
Phonograph Herald (publication)	125.62
Quiz Graphic Arts (supplies)	353.00
Scholastic Book Fairs (books)	1788.31
SE Smith & Sons (supplies)	1100.17
Schaper & White (service)	218.76

TO Haas Tire (repair)	20.75
T&R Electric Supply (transformer)	7962.00
US Postal Service (postage)	460.00
Wesco Distribution (supplies)	1754.69
Wroblewski, Liana (uniforms)	247.60

Light ICS (Ho. Greeley REA)
$41,617.46
Olsson (Sewer Engineer Fees)
$17,313.81

Disbursements Non-General

Civic: Heartland Disposal (service)	84.00
Civic: Peters Funeral Home (reimbursement)	150.00
Civic: City of St. Paul (utilities)	1132.71
Civic: Cardmember Services (supplies)	355.72
Civic: Green Plains Inc. (refund)	150.00
Civic: Sarah Townsend (cleaning)	300.00
Sales Tax Transfer from Money Market to Sales Tax Checking (Approved 9/7/21)	40000.00
City Heritage Bank Checking Transfer to City Homestead Bank Checking	200000.00
City Heritage Bank Checking Transfer to Light; Water; & Sewer ICS Accounts	250000.00
St Paul Public School After School Program Mmkt (Closed Account to School)	3174.64
Sales Tax 25% Infrastructure: Core & Main (Water Relocation Greenhouse)	6714.20
Park M. Mmkt to Outdoor Recreation Product (Skate Part Youth Vandalism)	1890.80

Council member Thompson moved to approve a bi-weekly salary of $154.50 for Janice Derner beginning October 1, 2021. The Mayor and Council members are very pleased with the efficiency of Mrs. Derner's janitorial services. Council member Schmid seconded the motion. Council members Kowalski, Thompson, Schmid & Feeken voted aye, nays none. Motion carried 4/0.

Council member Thompson moved to approve a three percent (3%) increase to City Clerk Beck, Utility Superintendent Helzer, Sergeant Greenwalt and Officer Costello beginning October 1, 2021. Council member Feeken seconded the motion. Council members Thompson, Schmid & Feeken voted aye, Council member Kowalski voted nay. Motion carried 3/1.

Council member Kowalski moved to approve Chief of Police Dan Howard and Police Officer Moriah Rawlings receiving the three percent (3%) after their six (6) month probationary period.

Council member Thompson seconded the motion. Council members Kowalski, Thompson, Schmid & Feeken voted aye, nays none. Motion carried 4/0.

Utility Superintendent Helzer updates consisted of: (1) Howard Avenue water main relocation - Greenhouse project; (2) Wastewater Treatment Facility (WWTF) new electrical transformer will be installed on Tuesday, September 21, 2021; and (3) the Police Dept. is utilizing a bird banger/screamer gun to harass the turkey vultures off the City water tower so they will move to a different location out of City limits.

After a brief discussion regarding the St. Paul Police Dept. purchasing a 2014 RAM 1500 patrol truck from the Greeley County Sheriff's Department, Council member Schmid moved to approve the purchase of the police vehicle in the amount of $16,000 and utilize the funds from the selling of the Police 2010 Tahoe. Council member Kowalski seconded the motion. Council members Kowalski & Schmid voted aye, Council members Thompson & Feeken voted nay. Mayor Bergman voted nay to break the tie. Motion denied 3-2.

St. Paul Chief of Police Howard updates included: (1) perform follow-up on nuisance letters that were mailed to residents; (2) Junk Jaunt event will be this weekend (September 24 – 26, 2021); one (1) Police Officer will be on patrol; (3) Chief of Police Howard will be absent next week, due to moving to his new home in St. Paul; (4) the police Ford Explorer will be on the streets by next weekend, due to getting it ready from the purchase; and (5) discussion on a fall community wide cleanup day.

Mr. Bill Peters was present to request the summarization of the nuisance municipal code to be placed in the Phonograph Herald; City Clerk Beck stated that the City will also place it on the City Website (stpaulnebraska.com).

Chief of Police Howard briefly discussed amending the Municipal Code pertaining to Domestic Animals and Fowl. The City Council will need to set a limit on household dogs and cats, along with the decision regarding fowl; the items will be placed on the agenda on Monday, October 4, 2021.

Mayor Bergman updates include: (1) Chamber of Commerce (Carolyn Scarborough) is requesting information regarding marketing and promotions; Council member Thompson will contact the Chamber of Commerce; (2) Attorney Schreiber, Omaha, NE is requesting public records information regarding an EMT call involving a death; (3) the first American Rescue Plan (ARP) fund reporting will be October 31, 2021; the League of NE Municipalities will have a class at the Annual League Conference this week on ARP expenditures; (4) Mayor Bergman reported on the 2020-2021 fund results regarding Property Tax & VP Bond collections, Street – Motor Vehicle Tax collection, Street Highway Allocations, Light Disconnect Notice fees, Howard Greeley PCA to the Light ICS account and meetings are in progress regarding the building of a new Fire Station.

Mayor Bergman voiced his appreciation in receiving audience input regarding the Council meeting agenda items.

For Public Announcements: 2021 Junk Jaunt event will be September 24-26, 2021.

Mayor Bergman adjourned the City Council meeting at 8:30 p.m.

____

Date

____

Joel M. Bergman, Mayor

____

Connie Jo Beck, City Clerk/Treasurer

October 4, 2021 Disbursements

Gross Payroll - September 2021	83210.93
BOK Financial (bond)	143077.50
911 Custom (supplies)	3646.70
American Legal Publishing (subscription)	450.00
Barco Municipal Products (supplies)	864.35
Bergman, Joel (meal, mileage)	46.84
Bomgaars (supplies)	1017.36
Border States Ind. (supplies)	2497.66
Cardmember Services (postage, supplies, fuel)	272.78
Charter Spectrum (service)	229.96
City Health Deductible Savings (insurance)	6534.00
City of St. Paul 125 Plan (insurance)	150.00
Consumer Deposit (utility deposit)	250.00
Core & Main (supplies)	171.34
Custer County Recycling (service)	26.00
Dutton Lainson (supplies)	4083.87
Elmwood Cemetery (service)	200.00
Hawkins (chemicals)	540.49
Heartland Disposal (service)	488.75
Heritage Bank (UB ACH Fee)	25.00
Howard Co. Treasurer (dispatch fee)	3122.42
Jarecke Motors (repair)	163.73
Jerabek, Randall (tools)	21.48
John Deere Financial (freight)	37.21
Loup Valley Supply (supplies)	82.78
Madison Nat'l Life (insurance)	193.32
NE Public Health Environment (lab)	485.00
Parts Bin (supplies)	271.84
Platte Valley Communication (repair)	24.25
Regional Care (insurance)	99.00
Schmid, Charles (mileage, meals, parking)	175.19
SE Smith & Sons (supplies)	89.36
State of NE Central Svcs (telephone)	160.24
TASC (fees)	350.00
Thiel Tire & Auto (repair, supplies)	75.87
United Healthcare (insurance)	25228.84
Utilities Section of LONM (education)	55.00
Verizon Wireless (phones)	184.20
Wells Plumbing (repair)	189.05

October 4, 2021 Non-General

S Squared Enterp. (TIF Allocation Johnson, Mendez, Larsen)	6571.34
Sales Tax: Street Motor Veh Tax (To: 100027)	5188.53
Sales Tax: 25% Infrastructure (To: 102342)	8461.75

MAD Dev. (1/2 MAD TIF Assess)	6010.66
City of St. Paul (1/2 MAD TIF Assess)	6010.67
25% Infrastructure: Sales Tax - Core & Main (Water Main Relocation)	630.18
25% Infrastructure: Sales Tax - Core & Main (Water Main Relocation)	941.26
Keno: Crisis Center (donation)	1000.00
Jack's Uniforms & Equip (guns)	2327.09
Sales Tax: Bootleggers Inc. (Oper Cost/Inventory)	50000.00
Sales Tax: Peters Funeral (Property Improvement)	5000.00
Redlg: Bootleggers Inc. (Oper Cost/Inventory)	80000.00

CITY OF ST PAUL

*Check Detail Register©

Batch: Disb October 4

Check #	Check Date	Vendor Name	Amount	Invoice	Comment
11100 CHECKING					
67927	10/04/21	**911 CUSTOM**			
E 32-50-555		Vehicle Purchase	$3,336.64	46719	Pol - #95 Siren, lights, control center for Ford Exp
E 32-50-555		Vehicle Purchase	$275.00	46870	Pol - spotlight and side mount kit
E 32-50-555		Vehicle Purchase	$35.06	47074	Pol - swivel mount kit
		Total	$3,646.70		
67928	10/04/21	**AMERICAN LEGAL PUBLISHING CORP**			
E 10-20-240		PUBLISH / CODIF	$450.00	10814	Gen - annual fee for City Code on internet
		Total	$450.00		
67929	10/04/21	**BARCO MUNICPAL PRODUCTS INC.**			
E 21-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$864.35	IN-241611	Strs - signs for placement at school and ballfields
		Total	$864.35		
67930	10/04/21	**BERGMAN, JOEL**			
E 10-20-210		PROF&SCHOOLS	$22.20		Gen - meal and mileage for League conference in Lincoln
E 03-20-210		PROF&SCHOOLS	$24.64		Swr - mileage for Olsson mtg on Sewer Plant w/ HOA
		Total	$46.84		
67931	10/04/21	**BOMGAARS SUPPLY INC**			
E 02-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$219.37	43713300	Wtr - batteries for water plant generator
E 42-20-521		GROUNDS / R & M	$18.48	43713343	Park - air freshner, sedge ender
E 42-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$21.26	43713618	Park - list assist on trailer and sprinkler parts
E 01-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$7.44	43713973	Lgts - 9V battery
E 21-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$3.49	43714223	Strs - caulking
E 21-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$13.49	43715227	Strs - marking flags
E 21-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$18.19	43715267	Strs - nuts & bolts
E 01-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$6.38	43715273	Lgts - purple power
E 01-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$1.59	43715488	Lgts - fasteners
E 21-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$10.99	43715966	Strs - shop towels
E 01-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$5.85	43716020	Lgts - outlet box
E 01-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$9.25	43717159	Lgts - 15 amp outlet
E 01-20-271		VEHICLE R & M	$5.42	43717850	Lgts - #40W oil filter
E 01-20-231		CITY GAS & OIL	$23.42	43717850	Lgts - oil
E 42-20-272		TOOLS	$5.97	43717914	Park - mirror adhesive, electrical tape
E 21-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$2.14	43717960	Strs - fasteners
E 01-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$20.20	43718131	Lgts - shop towels, toilet paper
E 02-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$18.08	43719647	Wtr - 9V batteries
E 21-20-272		TOOLS	$404.98	43720361	Strs - impact wrench, grease gun kit
E 21-20-231		CITY GAS & OIL	$99.98	43720361	Strs - tractor transmission fluid
E 31-30-320		MERCH & SUPPLY	$37.98	43720477	Fire - US flags
E 01-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$44.90	43721577	Lgts - welding rod, magnetic holders
E 01-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$18.51	43721582	Lgts - magnetic holders
		Total	$1,017.36		
67932	10/04/21	**BORDER STATES INDUSTRIES, INC.**			
E 01-50-550		IMPROVEMENTS	$2,497.66	922915087	Lgts - conduit for new duplex at 9th & Adams

*Check Detail Register©

Batch: Disb October 4

Check #	Check Date	Vendor Name	Amount	Invoice	Comment
		Total	$2,497.66		
67933	10/04/21	**CARDMEMBER SERVICE**			
E 21-20-275		PUBLIC HEALTH	$211.92	0023	Strs - bird banger, screamer siren, launcher, blanks
E 32-20-231		CITY GAS & OIL	$25.00	2295	Pol - #95 unleaded
E 03-20-313		POSTAGE	$15.33	5465	Swr - postage for WWTP loan agmt & Ordinance 1024
E 32-50-555		Vehicle Purchase	$15.03	7441	Pol - supplies for #95 Explorer
E 10-20-313		POSTAGE	$5.50	8339	Gen - postage
		Total	$272.78		
67934	10/04/21	**CHARTER/SPECTRUM**			
E 10-20-220		COMMUNICATION	$104.98	3710092521	Gen - internet service
E 31-20-220		COMMUNICATION	$124.98	3710092521	Fire - internet service
		Total	$229.96		
67935	10/04/21	**CITY HEALTH DEDUCTIBLE SAVINGS**			
E 42-10-130		INSURANCE	$363.00		Park - health savings
E 03-10-130		INSURANCE	$726.00		Swr - health savings
E 01-10-130		INSURANCE	$1,452.00		Lgts - health savings
E 21-10-130		INSURANCE	$726.00		Strs - health savings
E 02-10-130		INSURANCE	$1,089.00		Wtr - health savings
E 10-10-130		INSURANCE	$726.00		Gen - health savings
E 32-10-130		INSURANCE	$1,452.00		Pol - health savings
		Total	$6,534.00		
67936	10/04/21	**CITY OF ST PAUL 125 PLAN**			
E 32-10-130		INSURANCE	$20.00		Pol - life insurance
E 01-10-130		INSURANCE	$40.00		Lgts - life insurance
E 02-10-130		INSURANCE	$20.00		Wtr - life insurance
E 03-10-130		INSURANCE	$20.00		Swr - life insurance
E 21-10-130		INSURANCE	$20.00		Strs - life insurance
E 10-10-130		INSURANCE	$20.00		Gen - life insurance
E 42-10-130		INSURANCE	$10.00		Park - life insurance
		Total	$150.00		
67937	10/04/21	**CORE & MAIN**			
E 02-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$21.62	P645227	Wtr - lube for water main gaskets
E 02-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$149.72	P650534	Wtr - 1" pure core water pipe
		Total	$171.34		
67938	10/04/21	**CUSTER COUNTY RECYCLING**			
E 04-20-325		Recycle Delivery	$26.00	367	Lndfl - recycling trailer
		Total	$26.00		
67939	10/04/21	**DUTTON-LAINSON CO.**			
E 02-20-269		Water Meters	$2,795.50	842187-1	Wtr - radios for water meters
E 01-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$1,288.37	847334-1	Lgts - ground lugs for transformers
		Total	$4,083.87		
67940	10/04/21	**ELMWOOD CEMETERY**			

CITY OF ST PAUL

*Check Detail Register©

Batch: Disb October 4

Check #	Check Date	Vendor Name	Amount	Invoice	Comment
E 34-20-315		CEMETERY PERPETUAL	$100.00		Cem - Schmid Perpetual Care
E 34-20-315		CEMETERY PERPETUAL	$100.00		Cem - McKain Perpetual Care
		Total	$200.00		
67941	10/04/21	**HAWKINS INC**			
E 02-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$540.49	6022884	Wtr - new chlorine tank for WTP
		Total	$540.49		
67942	10/04/21	**HEARTLAND DISPOSAL INC**			
E 42-20-521		GROUNDS / R & M	$123.00	110459	Park - Ballfield #3 sanitation hauling
E 42-20-521		GROUNDS / R & M	$42.00	110459	Park - Ballfield #1 sanitation hauling
E 42-20-521		GROUNDS / R & M	$215.00	110459	Park - Ballfield #2 sanitation hauling
E 21-20-520		BLDG/ R & M	$31.50	110459	Strs - Northyards sanitation hauling
E 31-20-520		BLDG/ R & M	$45.75	110459	Fire - sanitation hauling
E 04-20-521		GROUNDS / R & M	$31.50	110459	Lndfl - City office sanitation hauling
		Total	$488.75		
67943	10/04/21	**HOWARD COUNTY TREASURER (CCCC)**			
E 32-20-214		DISPATCHER	$3,122.42		Pol - dispatcher pay
		Total	$3,122.42		
67944	10/04/21	**JARECKE MOTORS INC**			
E 36-20-271		VEHICLE R & M	$163.73	13302	EMS - #99-2 air conditioner repair
		Total	$163.73		
67945	10/04/21	**JERABEK, RANDALL**			
E 42-20-272		TOOLS	$21.48	3190754	Park - EZ reach & grab tools
		Total	$21.48		
67946	10/04/21	**JOHN DEERE FINANCIAL**			
E 01-20-313		POSTAGE	$37.21	2919762	Lgts - freight for shipping cable locator for repairs
		Total	$37.21		
67947	10/04/21	**LOUP VALLEY SUPPLY, INC.**			
E 42-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$82.78	66318	Park - weed trimmer line
		Total	$82.78		
67948	10/04/21	**MADISON NATIONAL LIFE**			
E 42-10-130		INSURANCE	$10.74	1462228	Park - life insurance
E 03-10-130		INSURANCE	$21.48	1462228	Swr - life insurance
E 01-10-130		INSURANCE	$42.96	1462228	Lgts - life insurance
E 21-10-130		INSURANCE	$21.48	1462228	Strs - life insurance
E 02-10-130		INSURANCE	$32.22	1462228	Wtr - life insurance
E 10-10-130		INSURANCE	$21.48	1462228	Gen - life insurance
E 32-10-130		INSURANCE	$42.96	1462228	Pol - life insurance
		Total	$193.32		
67949	10/04/21	**NEBRASKA PUBLIC HEALTH ENVIRON**			
E 02-20-232		LAB SAMPLE	$485.00	543644	Wtr - haloacetic acids, VOC's
		Total	$485.00		

CITY OF ST PAUL

*Check Detail Register©

Batch: Disb October 4

Check #	Check Date	Vendor Name	Amount	Invoice	Comment
67950	10/04/21	**PARTS BIN, INC.**			
E 21-20-271		VEHICLE R & M	$27.97	923630	Strs - #6 oil stabilizer, fuel treatment, motor tune-up
E 21-20-231		CITY GAS & OIL	$89.88	923630	Strs - #6 oil
E 32-20-271		VEHICLE R & M	$72.03	923776	Pol - #95 wiring for new police vehicle
E 01-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$27.48	924905	Lgts - Krylon rust preventative enamel
E 32-20-271		VEHICLE R & M	$26.99	925732	Pol - #96 bulbs
E 03-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$3.04	925831	Swr - #19 oil filter for flusher
E 03-20-271		VEHICLE R & M	$24.45	925831	Swr - #19 oil for flusher
		Total	$271.84		
67951	10/04/21	**PLATTE VALLEY COMM, INC.**			
E 01-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$24.25	92100098	Lgts - repairs to cable locator
		Total	$24.25		
67952	10/04/21	**REGIONAL CARE, INC**			
E 42-10-130		INSURANCE	$5.50	47955	Park - health reimbursement
E 03-10-130		INSURANCE	$11.00	47955	Swr - health reimbursement
E 01-10-130		INSURANCE	$22.00	47955	Lgts - health reimbursement
E 21-10-130		INSURANCE	$11.00	47955	Strs - health reimbursement
E 02-10-130		INSURANCE	$16.50	47955	Wtr - health reimbursement
E 10-10-130		INSURANCE	$11.00	47955	Gen - health reimbursement
E 32-10-130		INSURANCE	$22.00	47955	Pol - health reimbursement
		Total	$99.00		
67953	10/04/21	**S E SMITH AND SONS**			
E 02-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$7.96	649810	Wtr - paint brushes, nails
E 02-20-270		UTILITY R & M	$38.84	649947	Wtr - sealant, broom handle, caution tape
E 01-50-550		IMPROVEMENTS	$42.56	650039	Lgts - rebar for new transformer pad at sewer lagoons
		Total	$89.36		
67954	10/04/21	**SCHMID, CHARLES**			
E 10-20-210		PROF&SCHOOLS	$175.19		Gen - mileage, meals, parking during League meeting in Lincoln
		Total	$175.19		
67955	10/04/21	**STATE OF NEBRASKA CENTRAL SERV**			
E 42-20-220		COMMUNICATION	$17.93	1286238	Park - telephone service
E 41-20-220		COMMUNICATION	$18.28	1286238	Pool - telephone service
E 02-20-220		COMMUNICATION	$106.10	1286238	Wtr - DSL phone service
E 02-20-220		COMMUNICATION	$17.93	1286238	Wtr - telephone service at WWTP
		Total	$160.24		
67956	10/04/21	**TASC**			
E 10-20-122		125PLAN	$100.00	IN2087437	Gen - HIPAA Compliance Admin fees
E 10-20-122		125PLAN	$250.00	IN2122110	Gen - Compliance Fee Assessment
		Total	$350.00		
67957	10/04/21	**THIELS TIRE & AUTO REPAIR**			
E 32-20-271		VEHICLE R & M	$75.87	28972	Pol - #96 oil change
		Total	$75.87		

CITY OF ST PAUL

*Check Detail Register©

Batch: Disb October 4

Check #	Check Date	Vendor Name	Amount	Invoice	Comment
67958	10/04/21	**UNITED HEALTHCARE**			
E 02-10-130		INSURANCE	$4,884.08	30194679725	Wtr - health insurance
E 10-10-130		INSURANCE	$5,478.08	30194679725	Gen - health insurance
E 01-10-130		INSURANCE	$5,959.47	30194679725	Lgts - health insurance
E 42-10-130		INSURANCE	$2,215.80	30194679725	Park - health insurance
E 32-10-130		INSURANCE	$2,648.26	30194679725	Pol - health insurance
E 21-10-130		INSURANCE	$2,489.00	30194679725	Strs - health insurance
E 03-10-130		INSURANCE	$1,554.15	30194679725	Swr - health insurance
		Total	$25,228.84		
67959	10/04/21	**UTILITIES SECTION OF THE LEAGU**			
E 02-20-210		PROF&SCHOOLS	$55.00	8068	Wtr - Water Operators Workshop registration for Jeremy Gorecki
		Total	$55.00		
67960	10/04/21	**VERIZON WIRELESS LLC**			
E 36-20-220		COMMUNICATION	$46.05	9888861182	EMS - cell phone
E 32-20-220		COMMUNICATION	$138.15	9888861182	Pol - cell phones
		Total	$184.20		
67961	10/04/21	**WELLS PLUMBING CO, INC**			
E 69-20-520		BLDG/ R & M	$189.05	57046	Sr Cntr - unplug floor drain in utility room
		Total	$189.05		
		11100 CHECKING	$52,228.88		

Fund Summary

11100 CHECKING	
01 LIGHTS	$11,576.92
02 WATER	$10,497.41
03 SEWER	$2,400.09
04 LANDFILL	$57.50
10 GENERAL	$7,364.43
21 STREETS	$5,046.36
31 FIREMEN	$208.71
32 POLICE	$11,307.41
34 CEMETERY	$200.00
36 AMBULANCE	$209.78
41 POOL	$18.28
42 PARK	$3,152.94
69 SENIOR COMM. CENTER	$189.05
	$52,228.88

St. Paul Planning Commission
Monday, October 4, 2021
12:00 p.m. (noon)

City Hall
704 6th Street
St. Paul, NE 68873

Agenda

1. Chairman Jerry Woodgate calls the meeting to order.
2. Discuss - Approve / Deny the August 30, 2021 minutes.
3. Discuss – Approve / Deny the following zoning permit applications:
   (a) 2021-39 Steve Shannon – Construction of carport and shed at 1115 Elm Street
   (b) 2021-40 David Rudolf – Construction of storage shed at 915 Sheridan Street
   (c) 2021-41 Mark Starkey – Construction of single family attached dwelling at 103 8th St. / 104 9th Street
4. Zoning Administrator Helzer report
5. Public comments
6. Chairman Woodgate announces the next Planning Commission meeting.
7. Adjournment

Zoning Classification R-2 Value $ 6,200 PERMIT NUMBER 2021-39

FEE $25.00 CASH ___ CHECK# ___ pd by cc 9/10/21

APPLICATION FOR A RESIDENTIAL ZONING PERMIT

St. Paul, Nebraska: DIRECTIONS: Fill in the following information as accurately and completely as possible. This application is not acceptable unless all required information is furnished.

Property Owner Steve Shannon Contractor Owner

Address 1115 Elm St, Address ''

City, State, Zip St. Paul Ne, 68873 Phone Number ___

Phone Number 308-750-5086 Cell Phone ''

Complete Legal Description of the Property W 32' of Lot 6 and E 40' of Lot 7, Block 14 Military Ad St. Paul

Address of Construction Site 1115 Elm St,
(If none, one must be registered with the City of St. Paul) In the Flood Plain? No

Proposed Structure Carport 12'x18' (W L) Shed 10x16 (W L) Dimension of Structure Fence 100'

Distance from Front (North) property line 108', 132' Rear (South) property line 38', 16'

Distance from Side (East) property line 16', 15' Second Side (West) property line 44', 47'

Is there a utility easement on either the back or side property? South Side

Approximately when will construction Start Oct 15 2021 Finish March 2022

Contact Utility Superintendent at (308) 754-4483 regarding Inspection. Matt Helzer Date of visit 9-14-21
(Matt Helzer's signature)

Recommendations needed before approval: ___

For Office Use Only:

Is the proposed use permitted within this zoning district? ✓ YES ___ NO

Does the proposed use meet all the required setback distances? ✓ YES ___ NO

Is a conditional use required for the proposed use? ___ YES ✓ NO

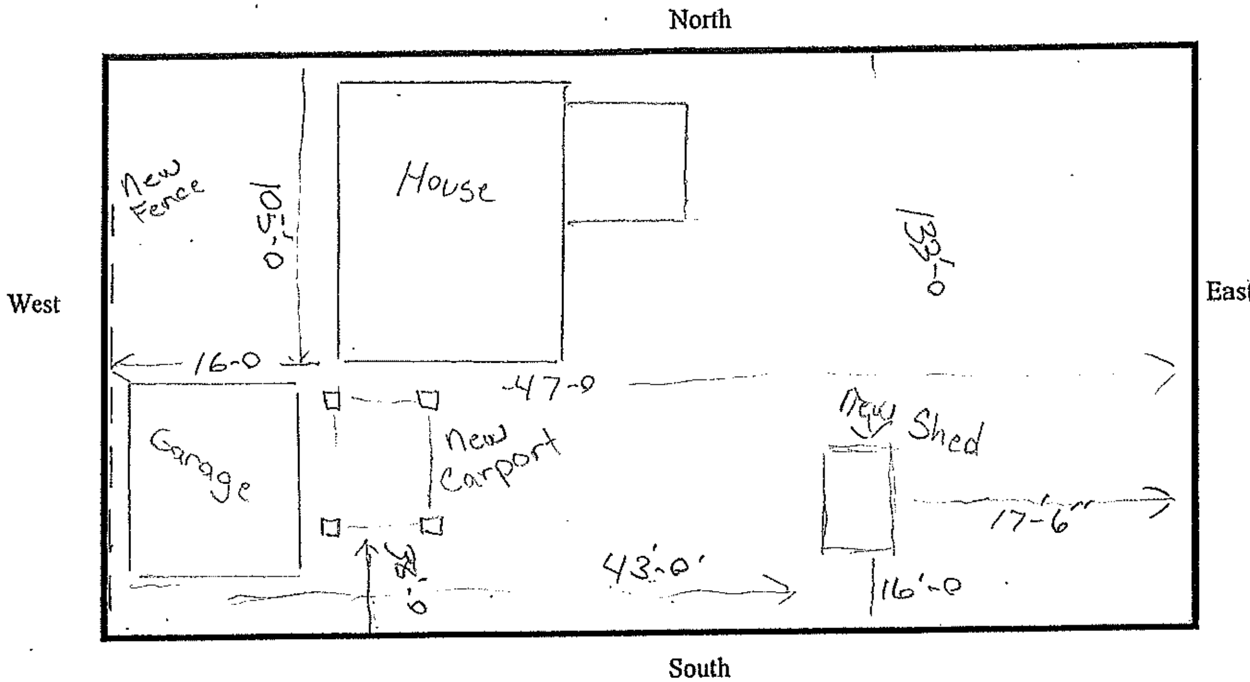
Has a Conditional Use Permit been issued for this proposed use? ___ YES ✓ NO
If yes, when does it expire? ___

(One Mile radius outside city limits) If the structure is a residence on less than 10 acres, indicate the date this property was platted as a separate parcel ___. Name of the Lot Split or Subdivision ___

*As adjoining neighbor, I consent to the fence being located on the property line.
Julie Rasmussen, 1117 Elm

PERMIT NUMBER 2021-39

Site Plan Sketch:



Street Name: North boundary Elm South boundary Davis

Street Name: West boundary Sheridan East boundary Grant

Indicate, by drawing, the shape and dimensions of the land, shape and dimensions of all existing and proposed building and structures and the distances from the proposed building and structures to all lot lines (from road frontages, side and rear lot lines). Show the location of roads fronting the property. MUST CALL DIGGERS HOTLINE @ 811 BEFORE DIGGING – CONSTRUCTION ON UTILITY EASEMENTS IS NOT PERMITED.

The above information is, to the best of my knowledge, true and accurate. It is understood and agreed that any error, misstatement or misrepresentation of fact, either with or without intention on my part, such as might, if known, cause a refusal of this application, or any alteration or change in plans made without the approval of the Zoning Administrator subsequent to the issuance of the Permit, shall constitute sufficient grounds for the revocation of such permit. <u>This permit is valid for one (1) year from approval date and work must be started within the first 6 months.</u>

The signature also indicates permission granted to the Zoning Administrator to inspect the construction site in which this permit is granted at any time until construction is completed.

Signature of Applicant Steve Shannon Date 9-10-21

For Office Use Only:

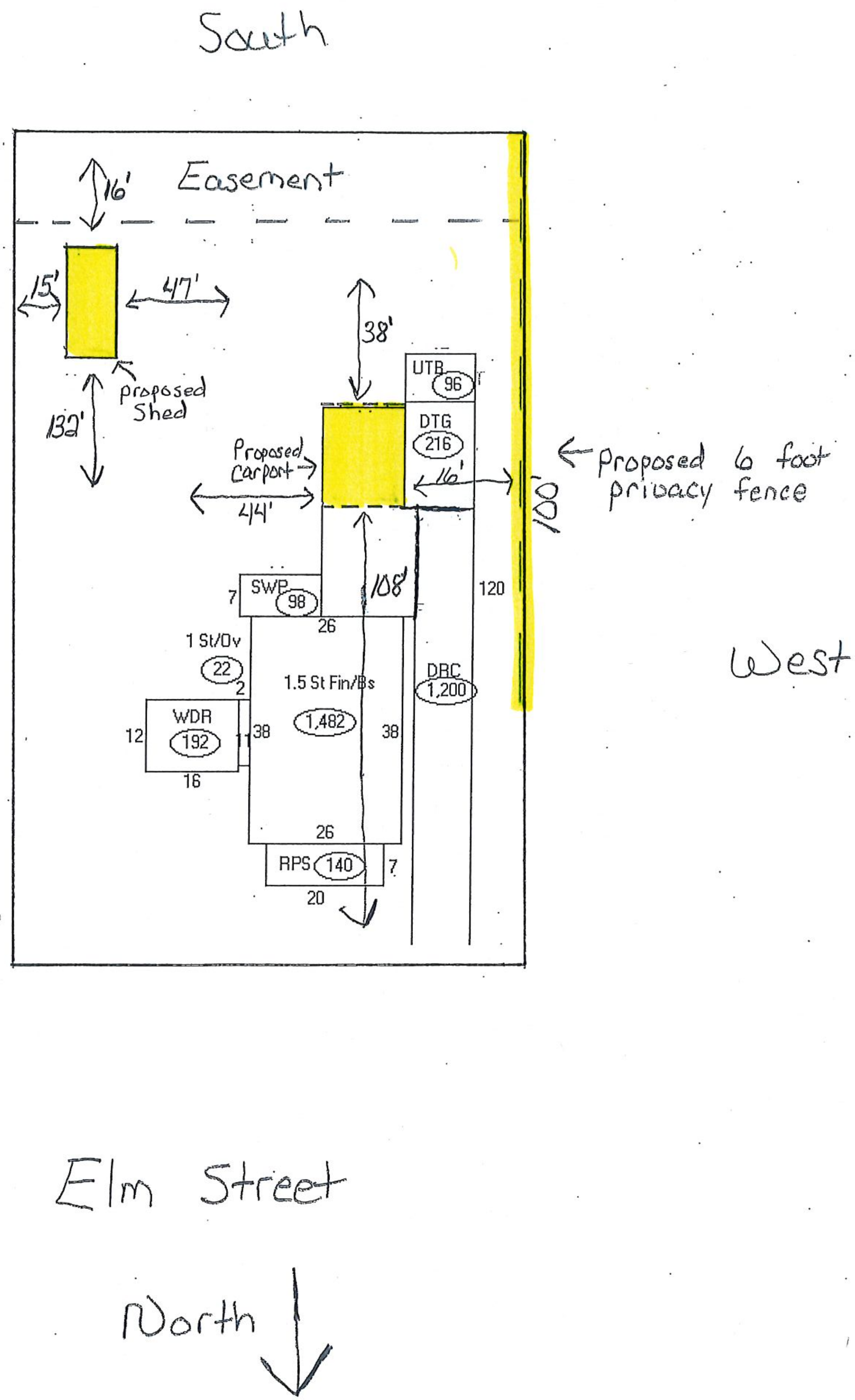
Permit is Approved ______ Denied ______ ______________________ Date __________

Zoning Administrator

Reasons for Denial: ____

City of St. Paul Zoning Administrator
704 6th St, St. Paul, NE 68873
Phone 308-754-4483, e-mail: mhelzer@cityofstpaulne.org

2021-39


South
16'
Easement
15'
47'
38'
proposed Shed
132'
UTB
96
DTG
216
Proposed carport
44'
16'
Proposed 6 foot privacy fence
100
SWP
98
7
108'
120
26
1 St/Ov
22
2
1.5 St Fin/Bs
DRC
1,200
West
WDR
192
12
11
38
1,482
38
16
26
RPS
140
7
20
Elm Street
North

Zoning Classification R-2 Value $ 1000.00 PERMIT NUMBER 2021-40

FEE $25.00 CASH ___ CHECK# 2551

pd. 9/20/21

APPLICATION FOR A RESIDENTIAL ZONING PERMIT

St. Paul, Nebraska: DIRECTIONS: Fill in the following information as accurately and completely as possible. This application is not acceptable unless all required information is furnished.

Property Owner David Rudolf Contractor N/A

Address 915 Sheridan St. Address ___

City, State, Zip St Paul NE Phone Number ___

Phone Number 308-379-9221 Cell Phone ___

Complete Legal Description of the Property S 42' of Lots 1, 2, 3; S 42' of E 1/2 Lot 4; N 30' of E 33' of Lot 10; N 30' of Lots 11 + 12, Blk 16, Bartlett's Addition

Address of Construction Site 915 Sheridan

(If none, one must be registered with the City of St. Paul) In the Flood Plain? NO

Proposed Structure Storage Shed 6x8 Barn Gambel Dimension of Structure W L T 6x8x8

Distance from Front property line Backyard 86' Rear property line 40 ft.

Distance from Side property line 38 ft Second Side property line 26 ft

Is there a utility easement on either the back or side property? YES

Approximately when will construction Start October 2021 Finish October 2021

Contact Utility Superintendent at (308) 754-4483 regarding Inspection. Matt Helzer (Matt Helzer's signature) Date of visit 9-21-21

Recommendations needed before approval: ___

For Office Use Only:

Is the proposed use permitted within this zoning district?	✓	YES		NO
Does the proposed use meet all the required setback distances?	✓	YES		NO
Is a conditional use required for the proposed use?		YES	✓	NO
Has a Conditional Use Permit been issued for this proposed use?		YES	✓	NO

If yes, when does it expire? ___

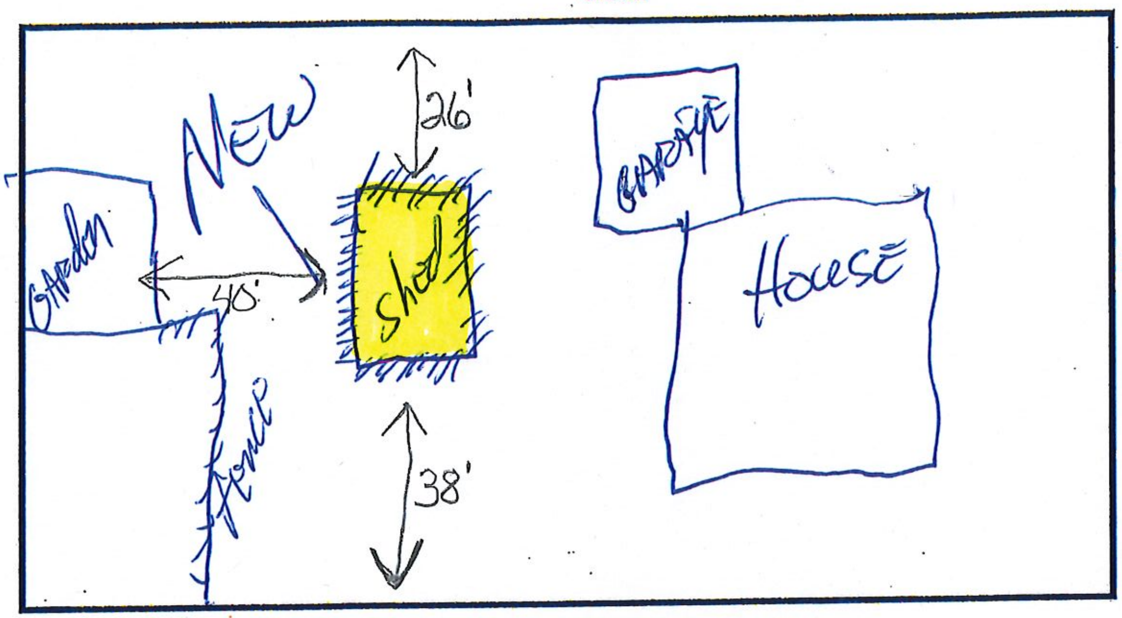
(One Mile radius outside city limits) If the structure is a residence on less than 10 acres, indicate the date this property was platted as a separate parcel ___. Name of the Lot Split or Subdivision ___

PERMIT NUMBER 2021-40

Site Plan Sketch:

North

West



East

South

Street Name: North boundary Jay Street South boundary Indian Street

Street Name: West boundary ______ East boundary Sheridan Street

Indicate, by drawing, the shape and dimensions of the land, shape and dimensions of all existing and proposed building and structures and the distances from the proposed building and structures to all lot lines (from road frontages, side and rear lot lines). Show the location of roads fronting the property. **MUST CALL DIGGERS HOTLINE @ 811 BEFORE DIGGING – CONSTRUCTION ON UTILITY EASEMENTS IS NOT PERMITED.**

The above information is, to the best of my knowledge, true and accurate. It is understood and agreed that any error, misstatement or misrepresentation of fact, either with or without intention on my part, such as might, if known, cause a refusal of this application, or any alteration or change in plans made without the approval of the Zoning Administrator subsequent to the issuance of the Permit, shall constitute sufficient grounds for the revocation of such permit. This permit is valid for one (1) year from approval date and work must be started within the first 6 months.

The signature also indicates permission granted to the Zoning Administrator to inspect the construction site in which this permit is granted at any time until construction is completed.

Signature of Applicant ______ Date 9/20/21

For Office Use Only:

Permit is Approved ______ Denied ______ ______ Date ______

Zoning Administrator

Reasons for Denial: ______

______

City of St. Paul Zoning Administrator
704 6th St, St. Paul, NE 68873
Phone 308-754-4483, e-mail: mhelzer@cityofstpaulne.org

North. unit C & D. 3 Bed. Single Family Attached Dwelling

Zoning Classification R-2 Value $ 300,000.00
Please call 811 before completing form

PERMIT NUMBER 2021-41
FEE $25.00 CASH ___ CHECK# 5163 pd 9/20/21

APPLICATION FOR A RESIDENTIAL ZONING PERMIT

St. Paul, Nebraska: DIRECTIONS: Fill in the following information as accurately and completely as possible. This application is not acceptable unless all requirement information is furnished.

Property Owner Mark Starkey Contractor Same

Address 121 Dawson Circle Address

City, State, Zip St Paul 68873 Phone Number

Phone Number 750-7968 Cell Phone

Complete Legal Description of the Property Lot 4 Block 120 OT St. Paul

Address of Construction Site 103 8th and 104 9th St. Paul
(If none, one must be registered with City of St. Paul) *In the Flood plain* NO ?

Proposed Structure Single Family Attached Dwellings Dimension of Structure See attached drawings

Distance from Front (East) property line 23'

Rear Property Line (West) 23' Side Property Line (North) 6' Second Side Line (South) 6' Between other buildings (Min 10') 12'

Is there a utility easement on either the back or side property? No If so attach a copy of neighbor approval.

Approximately when will construction Start ~~April 15-21~~ Oct 15-21 Finish ~~April 15-22~~ Oct 1-22

To Whom Should the Improvements be assessed? Mark Starkey

Contact Utility Superintendent at (308) 754-4483 regarding Set-Back Inspection. Matt Helzer (Matt Helzer's signature) Date of visit 9-20-21

Recommendations needed before approval: ___

(One Mile radius outside city limits) If the structure is a residence on less than 10 acres indicate the date this property was platted as a separate parcel ___ and the Name of the Lot Split or Subdivision, ___.

For Office Use Only:

Is the proposed use permitted within this zoning district? ✓ YES ___ NO

Does the proposed use meet all the required setback distances? ✓ YES ___ NO

Is a conditional use required for the proposed use? ___ YES ✓ NO

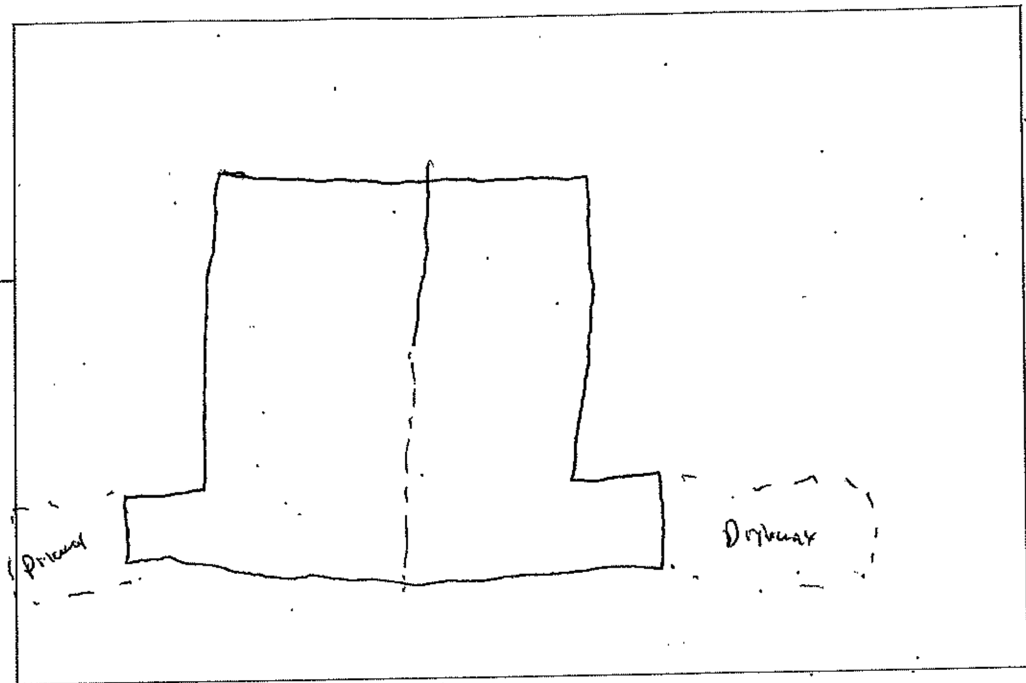
Has a Conditional Use Permit been issued for this proposed use? ___ YES ✓ NO
If yes, when does it expire? ___

PERMIT NUMBER 2021-41

Site Plan Sketch:

North Street Name 6'

Street Name 9th 23' W



Street Name 8th 23' E

South Street Name [illegible] 6'

Indicate, by drawing, the shape and dimensions of the land, shape and dimensions of all existing and proposed building and structures and the distances from the proposed building and structures to all lot lines (from road frontages, side and rear lot lines). Show the location of roads fronting the property. MUST CALL DIGGERS HOTLINE @ 811 BEFORE DIGGING – CONSTRUCTION ON UTILITY EASEMENTS IS NOT PERMITED. NEW HOMES MUST CALL ELECTRICAL INSPECTOR, Kim Farnstrom 308-728-7612

The above information is, to the best of my knowledge, true and accurate. It is understood and agreed that any error, misstatement or misrepresentation of fact, either with or without intention on my part, such as might, if known, cause a refusal of this application, or any alteration or change in plans made without the approval of the Zoning Administrator subsequent to the issuance of the Permit, shall constitute sufficient grounds for the revocation of such permit. <u>This permit is valid for one (1) year from approval date and work must be started within the first 6 months.</u>

The signature also indicates permission granted to the Zoning Administrator to inspect the construction site in which this permit is granted at any time until construction is completed and a Certificate of Occupancy is issued.

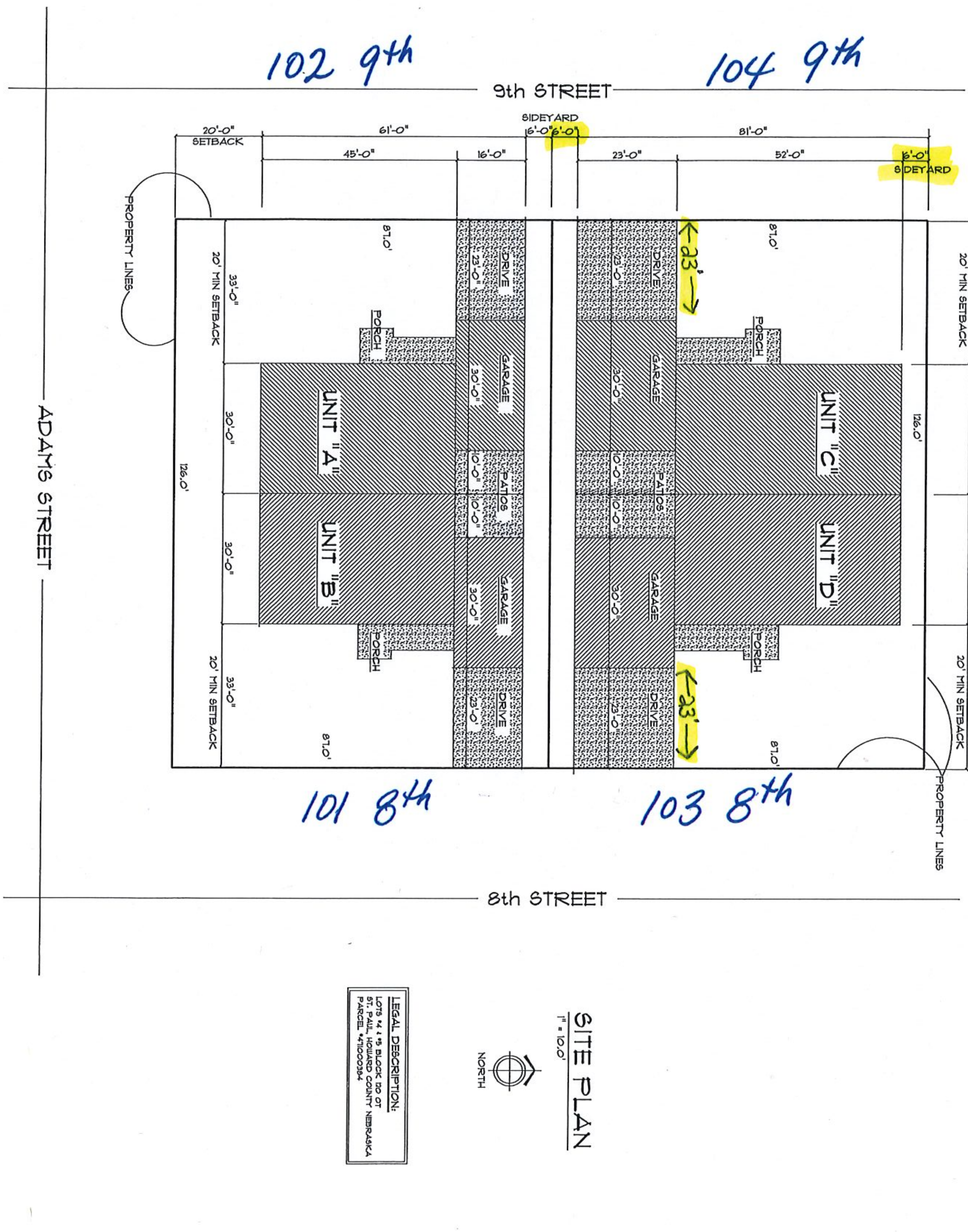
Signature of Applicant [signature] Date Sept 20/21

For Office Use Only:

Permit is Approved_____ Denied_____ __________ Date_____
Zoning Administrator

Reasons for Denial:

2021-41



KD DRAFTING & DESIGN	GENERAL CONTRACTOR STARKEY CONSTRUCTION	OWNER STARKEY CONSTRUCTION	DUPLEX UNITS "C" & "D" SITE PLAN 1" = 10.0'	DWN BY KEITH E. — 1 of 5

02-22-21
03-06-20

Dates: Received________ AppComplete________ Council Approved__________ Payment________

Redevelopment Area? Y / N Residential Area? Y / N

Property Improvement Program
St Paul Development Corporation & City of St Paul, Nebraska

Application

Applicants need to discuss their proposed improvements with the St Paul Development Corporation before the application is submitted. Please direct any questions or comments regarding the submission requirements for the application to Michael Coghlan at stpauldevcorp@gmail.com or 308.754.2181.

Please ensure that all requested items have been included in your submission. It is important to provide the necessary documentation to avoid delays in the processing of your application.

Applicant Name(s): Jeff Platek	
Company Name: Brehm Pharmacy	
Mailing Address: PO Box 185 St. Paul	
Business Phone: (308) 754-4611	Home Phone: (308) 750-5770
E-Mail: rph@brehmpharmacy.com	
Applicant is (mark appropriate box):	Property Owner: X Tenant:
If the applicant(s) is not the property owner, provide the following information: Property Owner:	Address: Phone:
Address of Building or Property to be renovated or demolished: 608 Howard AVE St. Paul	

Project Overview

Project Costs - *Describe in detail the proposed "project" being undertaken (e.g. awning addition, architectural renovation, painting, etc.)*

Demolition and clearance projects require at least 2 bids to be submitted.

Description of Proposed Work	Contractor/Sub	Estimated Cost
Replacing #6 2nd story Windows	Tony Welch	$3,500.00

Description of Proposed Work	Contractor/Sub	Estimated Cost
	Total Estimated Cost:	$3,500.00
	Property Improvement Reimbursement Requested:	

- Reimbursement of 50% of estimated costs up to $5,000.
- Improvement project suggested minimum of $1,500.
- Reimbursement to be paid after work is completed.
- Only actual costs of demolition activities will be reimbursed: (Landfill, Contractor, Asbestos, etc.)

When will project start?	Estimated Days/Months for Completion:
All projects shall have 90 days from approval notification to complete project in order to be eligible for program payment.	
Has any portion of the project been started yet? Y N *Any portion of the project started prior to an agreement resulting from this application will not be eligible for assistance.*	

Attachment Checklist	Included?
Written Bids/Quotes for all work to be completed *Demolition and Clearance Activities require 2 bids.*	
Rendering or Sketch of Proposed Improvement	
Color and Materials Samples for Proposed Improvement	
Photographs of the Current Building	
Howard County Treasurer – Real Estate Taxes Current?	
Additional information may be requested as needed	

Comments:

Property Improvement Program
St Paul Development Corporation & City of St Paul

By signing this application the applicant acknowledges that he/she has authority to act on behalf of owner if applicant is different from owner.

The applicant further guarantees:

The Property Improvement Program is a redevelopment funding reimbursement program and that any contract or agreement for renovation or demolition services is solely between the applicant and independent contractor that is providing the services.

That structure waste debris and any other materials will be properly disposed of at a State-approved disposal facility.

Applicant will hold elected officials, officers, directors, and employees of the St Paul Development Corporation, Inc and City of St. Paul harmless from and against any and all loss, liability, damage and/or injury, including reasonable attorney's fees and/or court costs, which may be caused during the demolition or clearance activity.

I (we) hereby certify that the statements made by me (us) are true and correct to the best of my (our) belief and knowledge.

Jeff Olson

Signature and Date

Signature and Date

Signature and Date

Signature and Date

Walch Construction, LLC
921 Howard Ave., St. Paul, NE 68873
_(308) 750-3849_

Customer:
Brehms / Jeff Platek
608 Howard Ave.
St.Paul Ne.

Description	Amount
Labor and materials:	
Install 6 4000s DH windows	
6 2nd story installs	
Total $	3,500.00

Dates: Received________ AppComplete________ Council Approved________ Payment________

Redevelopment Area? Y / N Residential Area? Y / N

Property Improvement Program
St Paul Development Corporation & City of St Paul, Nebraska

Application

Applicants need to discuss their proposed improvements with the St Paul Development Corporation before the application is submitted. Please direct any questions or comments regarding the submission requirements for the application to Michael Coghlan at stpauldevcorp@gmail.com or 308.754.2181.

Please ensure that all requested items have been included in your submission. It is important to provide the necessary documentation to avoid delays in the processing of your application.

Applicant Name(s):		
Company Name: St Paul Senior Center		
Mailing Address: 808 Howard Ave St Paul NE 68873		
Business Phone: (308) 754-6452	Home Phone: ( )	
E-Mail: toni.bentz@midlandaaa.net		
Applicant is (mark appropriate box):	Property Owner:	Tenant:
If the applicant(s) is not the property owner, provide the following information: Property Owner: City of St Paul	Address: Phone: 308-754-4483	
Address of Building or Property to be renovated or demolished: None		

Project Overview

Project Costs - *Describe in detail the proposed "project" being undertaken (e.g. awning addition, architectural renovation, painting, etc.)*

Demolition and clearance projects require at least 2 bids to be submitted.

Description of Proposed Work	Contractor/Sub	Estimated Cost
Led Sign - Front of Building 69x36		$2540.00

Description of Proposed Work	Contractor/Sub	Estimated Cost
	Total Estimated Cost:	2540.00
	Property Improvement Reimbursement Requested:	$1500.00

- Reimbursement of 50% of estimated costs up to $5,000.
- Improvement project suggested minimum of $1,500.
- Reimbursement to be paid after work is completed.
- Only actual costs of demolition activities will be reimbursed: (Landfill, Contractor, Asbestos, etc.)

When will project start?	Estimated Days/Months for Completion:
July 1st, 2021	July 10th, 2021

All projects shall have 90 days from approval notification to complete project in order to be eligible for program payment.

Has any portion of the project been started yet? **Y** **N**

Any portion of the project started prior to an agreement resulting from this application will not be eligible for assistance.

Attachment Checklist	Included?
Written Bids/Quotes for all work to be completed *Demolition and Clearance Activities require 2 bids.*	yes
Rendering or Sketch of Proposed Improvement	
Color and Materials Samples for Proposed Improvement	yes
Photographs of the Current Building	
Howard County Treasurer – Real Estate Taxes Current?	
Additional information may be requested as needed	

Comments:

Property Improvement Program
St Paul Development Corporation & City of St Paul

By signing this application the applicant acknowledges that he/she has authority to act on behalf of owner if applicant is different from owner.

The applicant further guarantees:

The Property Improvement Program is a redevelopment funding reimbursement program and that any contract or agreement for renovation or demolition services is solely between the applicant and independent contractor that is providing the services.

That structure waste debris and any other materials will be properly disposed of at a State-approved disposal facility.

Applicant will hold elected officials, officers, directors, and employees of the St Paul Development Corporation, Inc and City of St. Paul harmless from and against any and all loss, liability, damage and/or injury, including reasonable attorney's fees and/or court costs, which may be caused during the demolition or clearance activity.

I (we) hereby certify that the statements made by me (us) are true and correct to the best of my (our) belief and knowledge.

6-16-21	Theda Van Horn 6/17/21
Signature and Date	Signature and Date
Signature and Date	Signature and Date


FIRE
PREVENTION
WEEK
LED Sign: Size 69" x 36"
MADE IN USA
With Domestic & Foreign Parts
Multicolor • Programmable • Scrolling
With Wireless Remote Keyboard • Top Quality
Retail $4,299.95
Our Low Price
$2,385.00
Free Shipping

+ 155 tax

$ 2540

TV Liquidator
U.S. Distributor of LED Signs
(/)

EMAIL info@tvliquidator.com (mailto:info@tvliquidator.com)

CALL TO ORDER 888-885-7740 (TEL:888-885-7740)

LOWEST PRICES & EXPERT ADVICE
FREE SHIPPING USA & CANADA

PROGRAMMABLE LED SIGNS

BEST QUALITY AND THE LOWEST PRICES
IN STOCK NOW WITH FREE SHIPPING

CITIZENS - AGENDA ITEM REQUEST FORM

Anyone wishing to request an agenda item or offer comments or concerns about city matters, are asked to complete this form and return it to the City of St. Paul – City Clerk's Office, 704 6th Street, St. Paul, Nebraska, by Noon on Friday prior to the City Council meeting. If the Friday prior to the City Council meeting is a holiday, the deadline is by noon on the previous day.

For the meeting date of: 10-4-21

Agenda item title: PIP - Senior Center

Please clearly state your comment or concern in DETAIL WITH ANY CORRESPONDENCE FOR THE COUNCIL PACKET: Approve or Deny the application for St Paul Senior Center purchase and installation of LED Marquee Sign. SPDC denied the application but the Senior Center would like it approved. They had to move quickly while the marquee was on sale for a low cost.

Please state what action you would like the Council to take: Approve or Deny the application

Does this item require the expenditure of funds? X **Yes** ____ **No**

Name: St Paul Senior Center **Date:** 9-30-2021

Address: 808 Howard Ave

Telephone Number: 308-754-5452

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

This item may be referred to a committee for a recommendation to the City Council.

Referred to ____________________ **Committee.**

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Action Taken: ____________________

Completed by: ____________________ **Date:** ____________

Connie Beck

From: St Paul Development Corporation <stpauldevcorp@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, September 30, 2021 12:23 PM
To: Connie Beck
Subject: Re: Agenda Items

Cost of the marquee is estimated at $2540.00 so half would be $1270.

Michael Coghlan
Executive Director
St Paul Economic Development Corp

On Thu, Sep 30, 2021 at 10:11 AM Connie Beck <cjbeck@cityofstpaulne.org> wrote:

> Thanks Mike!!!
>
> **From:** St Paul Development Corporation [mailto:stpauldevcorp@gmail.com]
> **Sent:** Thursday, September 30, 2021 10:09 AM
> **To:** Connie Beck
> **Subject:** Re: Agenda Items
>
> This should do it!
>
> Thanks,
>
> Michael Coghlan
>
> Executive Director
>
> St Paul Economic Development Corp

CITIZENS - AGENDA ITEM REQUEST FORM

Anyone wishing to request an agenda item or offer comments or concerns about city matters, are asked to complete this form and return it to the City of St. Paul – City Clerk's Office, 704 6th Street, St. Paul, Nebraska, by <u>Noon on Friday prior to the City Council meeting</u>. If the Friday prior to the City Council meeting is a holiday, the deadline is by noon on the previous day.

For the meeting date of: 10-4-21

Agenda item title: PIP - Senior Center

Please clearly state your comment or concern in DETAIL WITH ANY CORRESPONDENCE FOR THE COUNCIL PACKET: Approve or Deny the application for St Paul Senior Center purchase and installation of LED Marquee Sign. This application was denied due to the project being started and completed prior to approval from SPDC and City Council.

Please state what action you would like the Council to take: Approve or Deny the application

Does this item require the expenditure of funds? X _____ **Yes** _____ **No**

Name: Michael Coghlan **Date:** 9-30-2021

Address: 602 Howard Ave

Telephone Number: 308-754-2181

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

This item may be referred to a committee for a recommendation to the City Council.

Referred to _____ **Committee.**

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Action Taken: _____

Completed by: _____ **Date:** _____

Connie Beck

From: St Paul Development Corporation <stpauldevcorp@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, September 30, 2021 12:23 PM
To: Connie Beck
Subject: Re: Agenda Items

Cost of the marquee is estimated at $2540.00 so half would be $1270.

Michael Coghlan
Executive Director
St Paul Economic Development Corp

On Thu, Sep 30, 2021 at 10:11 AM Connie Beck <cjbeck@cityofstpaulne.org> wrote:

> Thanks Mike!!!
>
> **From:** St Paul Development Corporation [mailto:stpauldevcorp@gmail.com]
> **Sent:** Thursday, September 30, 2021 10:09 AM
> **To:** Connie Beck
> **Subject:** Re: Agenda Items
>
> This should do it!
>
> Thanks,
>
> Michael Coghlan
>
> Executive Director
>
> St Paul Economic Development Corp

CITIZENS - AGENDA ITEM REQUEST FORM

Anyone wishing to request an agenda item or offer comments or concerns about city matters, are asked to complete this form and return it to the City of St. Paul – City Clerk's Office, 704 6th Street, St. Paul, Nebraska, by Noon on Friday prior to the City Council meeting. If the Friday prior to the City Council meeting is a holiday, the deadline is by noon on the previous day.

For the meeting date of: 10-4-21

Agenda item title: Road Closure

Please clearly state your comment or concern in DETAIL WITH ANY CORRESPONDENCE FOR THE COUNCIL PACKET: SPDC and St Paul Public School would like to close Howard Ave from 6th St to 7th St on October 31st (Sunday) from 4:30pm-7pm for the Boo Bash.

Please state what action you would like the Council to take: Approve the closure of Howard Ave

Does this item require the expenditure of funds? ________ **Yes** X ________ **No**

Name: Michael Coghlan **Date:** 9-30-2021

Address: 602 Howard Ave

Telephone Number: 308-754-2181

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

This item may be referred to a committee for a recommendation to the City Council.

Referred to ______________________________ **Committee.**

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Action Taken: ______________________________

Completed by: ______________________ **Date:** ____________

Library 3% Wage increase
(See next page)

September 8, 2021
Library Board Meeting Agenda
5:30 p.m. Library Community Room

I. Call to Order at 5:37 p.m.
Attendance:
Roll Call: Chris X Jill X Janet X Linda X Jason Abs Steven X

President Chris Elstermeier stated that a current copy of the Nebraska Open Meetings Act is available for review and noted the location of said copy in the room. Proper notice of the meeting had been printed in the Phonograph Herald newspaper. Chris made a motion to excuse Jason M. from this meeting because he was at a School Board Meeting in Kearney. Jill seconded this motion.

II. Approval of Minutes of the July, 2021 meeting.
Motion to approve: 1st Steven 2nd Linda
Roll Call vote: Chris X Jill X Janet X Linda X Jason Exc Steven X

III. Librarian's report Correspondence and Communications Copies were distributed to the Board Members and explained by Aubrie Brown. The Glowforge system has arrived and will be available for use by the public, soon. Kelly Wood plans to continue with the "PAWS to Read" program very soon. Aubrie and Kelly have provided some individual assistance to patrons who have computer questions. They would prefer to do this on Fridays, since that day seems to be a little more open for them.

IV. New Business: Aubrie explained the revised and new updated policies for the Library. The policies for the equipment usage in the maker's space are very specific. Training sessions will be provided for those who wish to use this equipment. Aubrie has worked closely with Central City and Ord Library personnel as she determined how to update our present policies and add the new policies. Those 2 libraries are about the same size as ours. The biggest change in the policies includes a yearly charge for the privilege of using the Library, for families that do not live in Howard County. The charge for this privilege will be $15 for a single person or $30 for the family. The computer system will keep track of the payments. This income will help pay for lost and damaged books. Aubrie noted that she has updated and revised Job Descriptions that are also listed in the Policies of the Library. The Board discussed the importance of Job Descriptions. All of the changes and additions to the policies were discussed by the Board.
Motion to approve: 1st Linda S. 2nd Chris E.
Roll Call Vote: Chris X Jill X Janet X Linda X Jason Exc. Steven X

At the July meeting, the Board approved a 3% raise for the current employees of the Library. This increase will go into effect on October 1, 2021. This includes Aubrie Brown, Kelly Wood, Rene' Derner and Kim Johnson. The Board had also approved the hiring of Chelsea Wiese, to cover evening and part time hours, as needed. Since Kelly now works full time as a Para in the Library, we need another person to cover some evening hours. Aubrie recommended Rayann Wales as the second part time employee. It was decided that these 2 ladies would be paid $11.04 per hour. The Board voted to accept the recommendation of Rayann as a part time employee. And they approved the hourly wage of $11.04 per hour, for both Chelsea Wiese and Rayann Wales.
Motion to approve: 1st Jill 2nd Linda
Roll Call Vote: Chris X Jill X Janet X Linda X Jason Exc. Steven X

V. Old Business: A question was asked about procedures that are being followed to guard against the Covid virus. Currently the School does not require masks by students or staff. The Library does not require masks either, at this time. Sanitizer is available and encouraged by everyone. The books are all wiped down with disinfectant, when they are returned, as they have been doing this even before the Covid problems. The City does not have any guidelines of what we should be doing differently. If things change, the Library will follow the new guidelines.

VI. Financial Report: The expenditures were reviewed and they have been sent to the City Office. There were some questions about some of the line items, because Aubrie had never been told about some of the lines. She will ask some questions and report back to the Board.
Motion to approve: 1st Linda 2nd Janet
Roll Call vote: Chris X Jill X Janet X Linda X Jason Exc. Steven X

VII. Adjournment at 6:40 p.m.
Motion to approve: 1st Steven 2nd Linda
Roll Call vote: Chris X Jill X Janet X Linda X Jason Exc. Steven X

Next Meeting November

raises authorized eff. 10/1/21 and verification of hourly rate of new hires

per Janet Elstermeier - Kathy Herbig quit in July

ORDINANCE NUMBER 994

AN ORDINACE OF THE CITY OF ST. PAUL, HOWARD COUNTY, NEBRASKA AMENDNG ARTICLES 101 THROUGH 121 TO CHAPTER 6 OF THE MUNICIPAL CODE OF THE CITY OF ST. PAUL, NEBRASKA; TO UPDATE DOMESTIC ANIMAL REGULATIONS; REPEALING ALL ORDINANCES OR PARTS THEREOF IN CONFLICT WITH THIS ORDINANCE; AND PROVIDING FOR THE TIME THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE IN FULL FORCE AND TAKE EFFECT. THIS ORDINANCE SHALL BE PUBLISHED IN PAMPHLET FORM.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE MAYOR AND CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ST. PAUL, NEBRASKA;

§6-101 DOGS AND CATS; LICENSING.

1. Any person who shall own, keep, possess or harbor a dog or cat over the age of six (6) months within the City jurisdiction, shall within (30) days after acquisition of the said dog or cat, acquire a license for such dog or cat and thereafter annually, by or before January 31st of each year. The City Council may, as they deem necessary, provide public notice to said residents of the City about licensing requirements.
2. Licenses shall be issued by the City of St. Paul. License fees shall be determined by the City Council.
3. Evidence of vaccination for rabies shall be presented with the application for license and shall be certified by the veterinarian. No license shall be issued until such rabies vaccination certificate has been presented and verified.

§6-102 DOGS AND CATS; LICENSE TAGS; REMOVAL OF TAGS.

1. Upon the payment of the license fee, the City Clerk shall issue to the owner of a dog or cat a license certificate and metallic tags for each dog or cat so licensed. The metallic tags shall be properly attached to the collar or harness of all dogs and cats so licensed. In the event that a license tag is lost, the City Clerk shall issue a duplicate or a new tag for the balance of the year at the same fee determined by the City Council. All license fees, collections and replacement tag fees shall be immediately credited to the General Fund. It shall be the duty of the City Clerk to issue tags of a suitable design that are different in appearance each year.
2. It shall be unlawful for any person to remove or cause to be removed, the collar, harness or metallic tag from any licensed dog or cat without the consent of the owner, harbor, keeper, or possessor of any dog or cat.

§6-103 DOGS AND CATS; DEFINITIONS.

As used in this Chapter, unless otherwise specified, the following terms means:

ABANDON Means to leave any animal in one's care, whether as owner or custodian, for any length of time without making effective provision for food, water, or other care as is reasonably necessary for the animal's health.

ANIMAL CONTROL AUTHORITY Shall mean an entity authorized to enforce the animal control laws of the City designated by the City Council.

ANIMAL SHELTER Any facility operated by the City or contracted by the City for the purpose of impounding or caring for animals held under the authority of this chapter.

AUCTIONS Any place or facility where animals are regularly bought, sold, or traded, except for those facilities otherwise defined in this ordinance. This section does not apply to individual sales of animals by owners.

BITE Any seizure with the teeth by an animal.

COMMERCIAL ANIMAL ESTABLISHMENT Any pet shop, grooming shop, auction, circus, performing animal exhibition, or kennel (this term shall not include a veterinary hospital or veterinary clinic).

CRUELLY NEGLECT Means to fail to provide any animal in one's care, whether as owner or custodian, with food, water, or other care as is reasonably necessary for the animal's health.

DANGEROUS ANIMAL Means an animal that:

1. Has killed a human being;
2. Has inflicted injury on a human being that requires medical treatment;
3. Has killed a domestic animal without provocation; or
4. Has been previously determined to be a potentially dangerous animal by an animal control authority or animal control officer, the owner has received notice of such determination, and the animal inflicts any injury on a human being that does not require medical treatment, injures a domestic animal, or threatens the safety of humans or domestic animals. An animal shall not be defined as a dangerous animal hereunder if the individual was tormenting, abusing, or assaulting the animal at the time of the injury or has, in the past, been observed or reported to have tormented, abused, or assaulted the animal. An animal shall not be defined as a dangerous animal if the injury, damage, or threat was sustained by an individual who, at the time, was committing a willful trespass, was committing any other tort upon the property of the owner of the animal, was tormenting, abusing, or assaulting the animal, or has, in the past, been observed or reported to have tormented, abused, or assaulted the animal, or was committing or attempting to commit a crime.

DOMESTIC ANIMAL Shall mean a cat or a dog, male or female, sexed or neutered.

ENCLOSURE Any tract of land intended to restrain or contain a domestic animal by means of a building, fence, or any other means.

GROOMING SHOP A commercial establishment where domestic animals are bathed, clipped, plucked, or otherwise groomed.

HYBRID ANIMAL Means any animal which is the product of the breeding of a domestic animal with a nondomestic animal species.

HUMANE KILLING The destruction of an animal by a method which causes the animal a minimum of pain and suffering.

KENNEL Any premises wherein any person engages in the business of boarding, breeding, buying, letting for hire, training for a fee, or selling dogs or cats. Any lot or parcel of land or place where:

1. More than three (3) dogs; or
2. More than three (3) cats; or
3. More than two (2) dogs and one (1) cat; or
4. More than (1) dog and (2) cats are confined, treated, boarded, housed or cared for and shall include any lot or parcel of land or place where a person, corporation, or other entity engages in, conducts, manages, or maintains a veterinary business of the number of animals treated, kept, confined, boarded or cared for.

MEDICAL TREATMENT Treatment administered by a physician or other licensed health care professional.

MUTILATION Intentionally causing permanent injury, disfigurement, degradation of function, incapacitation, or imperfection to an animal. MULILATION does not include conduct performed by a veterinarian licensed to practice veterinary medicine and surgery in this state or conduct that conforms to accepted veterinary practices.

OWNER Any person who shall harbor or permit any dog and / or cat to be present for ten (10) days or more in or about their house, store, enclosure, or property, or allow it to remain to be fed, shall be deemed the owner and possessor of such dog and / or cat and shall be liable for all penalties herein described.

PET Any animal kept for pleasure rather than utility.

PET SHOP Any person, partnership, or corporation, whether operated separately or in connection with another business except for a licensed kennel, that buys, sells, or boards any species of animal.

POTENTIALLY DANGEROUS ANIMAL

1. Any animal that when unprovoked.
   (a) Inflicts an injury on a human being that does not require medical treatment;
   (b) Injures a domestic animal; or
   (c) Chases or approaches a person upon streets, sidewalks, or any public grounds in a menacing fashion or apparent attitude of attack; or
2. Any specific animal with a known propensity, tendency, or disposition to attack when unprovoked, to cause injury, or to threaten the safety of humans or domestic animals.

REPEATED BEATING Intentional successive strikes to an animal by a person resulting in serious bodily injury or death to the animal.

RESTRAINT Any animal secured by a leash or lead, or under the control of a responsible person and obedient to that person's commands, or within the real property limits of its owner.

RESIDENCE The structure used as a domicile by a person or a family.

RUNNING AT LARGE Any dog or another animal off the premises of the owner and not under the immediate control of a person physically capable of restraining the animal by holding a leash, cord, chain, wire, rope, cage or other suitable means of physical restraint or if the animal is out of doors on the premises of the owner, the animal shall be in an adequately fenced in area or securely fastened to a leash or chain to prevent the animal from leaving the owner's premises.

SCRATCH Any scraping with the claws by a domestic animal which causes an abrasion, puncture or wound of the skin.

SERIOUS INJURY OR ILLNESS Includes any injury or illness to any animal which creates a substantial risk of death or which causes broken bones, prolonged impairment of health, or prolonged loss or impairment of the function of any bodily organ.

SHELTER Any structure with a roof and walls designed and / or intended to house one or more animals.

STRAY ANIMAL Any unlicensed animal found roaming at large, frequenting or remaining on private or public property without the consent of the owner or tenant of said property.

TORTURE Intentionally subjecting an animal to extreme pain, suffering, or agony. TORTURE does not include conduct performed by a veterinarian licensed to practice veterinary medicine and surgery in this state or conduct that conforms to accepted veterinary practices.

VETERINARY HOSPITAL OR VETERINARY CLINIC Any establishment maintained and operated by licensed veterinarian for surgery, diagnosis and treatment of diseased and injured animals.

WILD ANIMAL Any live animal normally found living in a state of nature and not normally subjected to domestication, including but not limited to: monkeys, raccoons, skunks, snakes, and lions, but excluding birds.

§6-104 DOGS AND CATS; UNCOLLARED; RUNNING AT LARGE. All dogs and cats found running at large upon the streets and public grounds of the Municipality without a collar or harness are hereby declared a public nuisance. Uncollared dogs and cats found running at large shall be killed or impounded in the local veterinary clinic by the Municipal Police and it shall be unlawful for any person to suffer or permit any dog or cat to run at large within said City, and every dog or cat found running at large in violation hereof is declared a public nuisance and may be picked up and impounded by the City Police Department or any City employee. The owner shall be responsible for the costs incurred by the City for the care of the animal that is running at large.

§6-105 DOGS AND CATS; POTENTIALLY DANGEROUS OR DANGEROUS DOGS ON OWNER'S PROPERTY.

While unattended on the owner's property, a dangerous or potentially dangerous dog shall be securely confined, in a humane manner, indoors or outdoors in a securely enclosed and locked pen or structure suitably designed to prevent the entry of young children and to prevent the animal from escaping. The pen or structure shall have secure sides and a secure top. If the pen or structure has no bottom secured to the sides, the sides shall be embedded into the ground at a depth of at least one (1) foot. The pen or structure shall also protect the dog from elements. All pens or structures for confining dangerous or potentially dangerous dogs shall be at least ten (10) feet from the any privately or publicly-owned abutting the animal owners' property. The owner of a dangerous or potentially dangerous dog shall post warning signs on the property where the dog is kept that are clearly visible from all areas of public access and that inform persons that a dangerous or potentially dangerous animal is on the property. Each warning sign shall be no less than ten (10) inches by twelve (12) inches and shall contain the words warning and dangerous animal in high-contrast lettering at least three (3) inches high on a black background.

§6-106 DOGS AND CATS; POTENTIALLY DANGEROUS OR DANGEROUS DOGS RESTRAINT; IMPOUNDMENT; CONFISCATION; DESTRUCTION.

1. No owner of a dangerous or potentially dangerous animal shall fail to keep such animal securely muzzled and restrained by a leash or chain whenever off the owner's property.
2. Any dangerous dog or potentially dangerous dog in violation of §6-104 or §6-105 may be immediately impounded by the City. The owner shall be responsible for the costs incurred by the City for the care of the dangerous or potentially dangerous dog confiscated by the City or for the destruction of any dangerous or potentially dangerous dog if the action by the City is pursuant to law.
3. In the event a dog conforming to the definition of potentially dangerous animal inflicts an injury on a human being that does not require medical treatment, injures a domestic animal, or threatens the safety of humans or domestic animals, the potentially dangerous animal shall be immediately confiscated by an animal control officer, placed in quarantine for the proper length of time, and thereafter destroyed in an expeditious and humane manner.
4. An animal conforming to the definition of dangerous animal shall be immediately confiscated or killed (if deemed necessary) by an animal control officer, placed in quarantine for the proper length of time, and thereafter destroyed in an expeditious and human manner.
5. Disposition of any animal impounded under this chapter shall be governed by §6-111.

§6-107 DOGS AND CATS; INTERFERENCE WITH POLICE

It shall be unlawful for any person to hinder, delay, or interfere with any law enforcement officer or designated humane officer who is performing any duty enjoined upon him or her by the provisions of this Article, or to break open, or in any manner directly or indirectly aid, counsel, or advise the breaking open of any animal shelter, any ambulance wagon, or other vehicle used for the collecting or conveying of dogs to the shelter.

§6-108 DOGS AND CATS; EXPOSING POISON PROHIBITED.

No person shall expose any known poisonous substance, whether mixed with food or not, so that the same shall be liable to be eaten by any animal; provided, that it shall not be unlawful for a person to expose common rat poison mixed only with vegetable substances on his or her own property.

§6-109 DOGS AND CATS; BARKING AND OFFENSIVE DOG PROHIBITED / PUBLIC NUISANCE.

1. It shall be unlawful for any person to own, keep, or harbor any domestic animal that is loud, howling, yelping or habitually barking, disturbs any neighborhood or person. It is unlawful to own, keep, or harbor any dog that is repeatedly at large, chases pedestrians,

vehicles, or riders of bicycles or horses, attacks other animals, trespasses on school grounds, or damages private or public property while said persons are within the City limits. The provisions of this section shall not be construed to apply to any City animal shelter. Upon the written complaint of any two (2) persons, filed with the City Clerk, that any dog owned by the person names in the complaint is an annoyance or disturbance, or otherwise violates the provisions of this section the Municipal Police shall investigate the complaint and, if in their opinion the situation warrants, shall notify the owner to silence and restrain such dog. If the reason(s) for the complaint are not addressed and resolved by the owner with a reasonable time, the Municipal Police shall issue a citation. The Municipal Police are authorized to investigate the violation of this section at any time.

2. Any person who shall violate or refuse to comply with the enforcement of any of the provisions of this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined fifty ($50.00) dollars. Prior to the issuance of a citation for violation of this section, the Municipal Police may issue a warning.

§6-110 DOGS AND CATS; LIABILTITY OF OWNER.

It shall be unlawful for any person to allow a domestic animal owned, kept, or harbored by him or her, or under his or her charge or control, to injure or destroy any real or personal property of any description belonging to another person. The owner or possessor of any such dog, in addition to the usual judgment upon conviction, may be made to be liable to persons so injured in an amount equal to the value of the damage so sustained.

§6-111 DOGS AND CATS; IMPOUNDING.

It shall be the duty of the Municipal Police to capture, secure, and remove in a humane manner to the local Veterinary Clinic, any domestic animal violating any of the provisions of this Article. The domestic animal so impounded shall be treated in a humane manner and shall be provided with a sufficient supply of food and fresh water each day. Each impounded domestic animal shall be kept and maintained at the pound for a period of not less than five (5) days unless reclaimed earlier by the owner. Notice of impoundment of all domestic animals, including significant marks or identifications, shall be posted within twenty-four (24) hours after impoundment as a public notification of such impoundment. Any domestic animal may be reclaimed by its owner during the period of impoundment by payment of a general impoundment fee and daily board fee as set by the local Veterinary Clinic. The owner shall then be required to comply with the rabies vaccination requirements before the animal is released. If the domestic animal is not claimed at the end of the required waiting period after public notice, the local veterinary may dispose of the domestic animal in accordance with their applicable rules and regulations pertaining to the same; provided, that if, in the judgement of the Municipal Police, a suitable home can be found for any such domestic animal. The said domestic animal shall be turned over to that person and the new owner shall then be required to pay all fees and meet all licensing and vaccinating requirements provided in this Article. All domestic animals shall be destroyed and buried in a humane manner as prescribed by the local Veterinary Clinic unless a suitable home can be found for such domestic animal.

§6-112 DOGS AND CATS; PET EXCRETA; REMOVAL BY OWNER.

The owner of any domestic animal which deposits excreta on public property, or private property, shall be responsible for its removal. It shall be a violation of this section for the owner to fail to immediately remove such excreta when notified of its existence and location, either by the City or by the owner of the property on which the excreta was deposited.

§6-113 DOGS AND CATS; FIGHTING; CRUELTY; KILLING AND INJURING.

1. It shall be unlawful for any person, by agreement or otherwise, to set domestic animals to fighting, or by any gesture or word to encourage the same to fight.
2. No person shall beat, cruelly mistreat, torment, tease, torture, cruelly neglect, or otherwise abuse any animal.
3. No person shall kill or injure any animal unless the animal is vicious or dangerous and cannot be captured without danger to the persons attempting to the capture of said animal.

§6-114 DOGS AND CATS; SHELTER; ENCLOSURE; RESTRAINT.

1. No owner shall fail to provide his or her pets with shelter of sufficient size to allow each pet to lie down, and of sufficient construction to shield the pets from the wind, sun, and from precipitation.
2. No owner shall fail to confine his or her animals within an enclosure of sufficient size and design to prevent the animal from escaping or to restrain said animal by securely fastened rope, chain, or cord in such a manner as to prevent such animal from going onto any public property or onto the property of another.

§6-115 DOGS AND CATS; SHELTERS AND ENCLOSURES; SANITATION.

No owner shall fail to keep the shelters and enclosures on his or her property in a sanitary condition. As a minimum, owners shall not fail to:

1. Remove or dispose of in a sanitary manner, the bedding, offal manure, and waste materials accumulating from all other animals at least once every other day.
2. Clean and disinfect said shelters and enclosures so as to prevent the breeding of flies and insects and the emission of deleterious and offensive odors therefrom.

§6-116 DOGS AND CATS; ISOLATION OF FEMALE ANIMALS IN HEAT.

No owner of a female domestic animal in heat shall fail to take reasonable measures to isolate said female from male domestic animals to prevent contact with such male animals except for planned breeding.

§6-117 DOG AND CATS; ABANDONMENT OF ANIMALS PROHIBITED.

No owner of a domestic animal shall abandon such animal.

§6-118 DOGS AND CATS; FOOD, WATER, HEALTH CARE; OWNER'S DUTY.

1. No owner shall fail to provide food and water for his or her animals, or fail to seek veterinary care for any such animals that are sick or injured. Food and water container shall be of sufficient weight and design as to preclude readily tipping over and spilling the contents.
2. No owner shall leave his or her pets without shelter in subzero degree or stormy weather.

§6-119 DOGS AND CATS; ANIMALS USED AND TRAINED FOR LAW ENFORECEMENT; EXEMPTION

Any animal used by law enforcement agencies including but not limited to the City Police Department, the Howard County Sheriff Department or the Nebraska State Patrol shall be exempted from the provisions of the city ordinances including the ordinances while such animal is being trained or used for law enforcement purposes.

§6-120 DOGS AND CATS; ACCIDENTS INVOLVING ANIMALS; DUTIES.

No person who, as the operator of a motor vehicle, strikes an animal, shall fail to stop at once and render such assistance as may be possible and shall immediately report such injury or death to the animal's owner, the police, or the animal control authority for the City.

§6-121 DOGS AND CATS; EAR CROPPING, DEWCLAW REMOVAL, AND TAILDOCKING; PROHIBITION.

No person, other than a licensed veterinarian, shall crop the ears, remove the dewclaws, or dock the tail of an animal.

That any other ordinance or section passed and approved prior to the passage, approval, and publication of this ordinance and in conflict with its provisions, is hereby repealed.

This ordinance shall be published in pamphlet form as required by law and take effect as provided by law.

Section 1 – Pamphlet form: This Ordinance shall be published in pamphlet form.

PASSED AND APPROVED THIS 16TH DAY OF July, 2018.

(SEAL)

MAYOR

Tracy L. Howard

ATTEST

Connie Jo Beck, City Clerk

§6-307 **FOWLS; RUNNING AT LARGE**. It shall be unlawful for any person to allow poultry, chickens, turkeys, geese, or any other fowls to run at large within the corporate limits, except in enclosed places on private property. (Ref. 17-547 RS Neb.)

§6-308 **FOWLS; WRITTEN PERMISSION**. It shall be unlawful for any person to keep on their private property poultry, chickens, turkeys, geese, or other fowls unless, and until they have received the written consent of the owners or lessees of the property immediately adjoining the private property where such fowls are to be kept, and all other property owners within one hundred fifty (150) feet of the place where such animals are to be kept, which consent shall be filed at the office of the Municipal Clerk and shall be subject to revocation by any of the said owners or lessees at any time.

§6-309 **KENNELS; DEFINED**.

1. "Kennel" is defined for this Chapter as any lot or parcel of land or place where:

   A. More than two (2) dogs; or
   B. More than two (2) cats; or
   C. More than two (2) dogs and one (1) cat; or
   D. More than one (1) dog and two (2) cats are confined, treated, boarded, housed or cared for and shall include any lot or parcel of land or place where a person, corporation or other entity engages in, conducts, manages or maintains, a veterinary business, regardless of the number of animals treated, kept, confined, boarded or cared for.

2. "Kennel Operator" means the person or persons, corporation, partnership or other legal entity who is the legal owner or who is actually in control and operation of a kennel. "Kennel Operator" does not include a Veterinarian operating a Veterinary Hospital.

Article 3. Animals Generally

§6-301 <u>ANIMALS</u>; <u>RUNNING AT LARGE</u>. It shall be unlawful for the owner, keeper, or harborer of any animal, or any person having the charge, custody, or control thereof, to permit a horse, mule, cow, sheep, goat, swine, or other animal to be driven or run at large on any of the public ways and property, or upon the property of another, or to be tethered or staked out in such a manner so as to allow such animal to reach or pass into any public way. *(Ref. 17-526, 17-547 RS Neb.)*

§6-302 <u>ANIMALS</u>; <u>BANNED FROM MUNICIPALITY</u>. It shall be unlawful for any person to keep or maintain within the corporate limits any horse, mule, sheep, cow, goat, swine or other livestock, except on property zoned Agricultural Residential (AGR) pursuant to Section 502 of the Zoning Ordinance. *(Ref. 17-505 RS Neb.) (Amended by Ord. No. 917, 6/4/12)*

§6-303 <u>ANIMALS</u>; <u>WILD</u>. No wild animals may be kept within the corporate limits except such animals kept for exhibition purposes by circuses and educational institutions. *(Ref. 17-123 RS Neb.)*

§6-304 <u>ANIMALS</u>; <u>CRUELTY</u>. For provisions on cruelty to animals, see section 6-115. *(Amended by Ord. No. 784, 8/4/03)*

§6-305 <u>ANIMALS</u>; <u>KILLING AND INJURING</u>. For provisions on killing and injuring animals, see section 6-115. *(Amended by Ord. No. 784, 8/4/03)*

§6-306 <u>ANIMALS</u>; <u>ENCLOSURES</u>. For provisions on animal enclosures, see section 6-116. *(Amended by Ord. No. 784, 8/4/03)*

[Section 6-307 Begins on Next Printed Page]

Connie Beck

From: Tammie Matti <tmatt@nisbenefits.com>
Sent: Tuesday, September 28, 2021 4:29 PM
To: Connie Beck
Subject: Elected Officials - Hour Requirement - City of St Paul CRM:008513633

Hello Connie Jo,

As you are aware NIS is reviewing and auditing policies on a regular basis to ensure that the policy language matches our groups intentions of coverage for their employees.

Recently – in reviewing group policies that were put into place, either as 'in addition to' or branching off from the Master NACO policies – it was discovered that perhaps "Elected Official" language was not written into these policies and/or clarified. The Master NACO Life and LTD policies state that Elected Officials are covered under the Life and LTD, as well as not being subject to an hour requirement. Although the polices we have set up with your group are different from the Master NACO policy – we do want to make sure we have the correct language in your group's policy, that fits your needs for Elected Officials. Could you please respond to the questions below so that we can double check if the policy language matches your intentions, on your group Life and LTD insurance policies written with NIS?

1. Do you intend to cover any Elected Officials on your policies? Answer: _______
   a. If Yes, do you agree that Elected Officials would not have a set minimum hour requirement to fulfill, in order to be covered under your benefits with NIS? Answer: ____________

Thank you very much for your response.

Best Regards,

Tammie Matti, GBDS
Client Relations

Direct: 262.780.1311
Fax: 262.814.1311
Email: tmatt@nisbenefits.com

250 South Executive Drive Suite 300
Brookfield, WI 53005

Client Focused. Solution Driven.
800.627.3660
www.NISBenefits.com

In response to Coronavirus, National Insurance Services launched a COVID-19 resources page. Please visit the site for the latest information.

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

GROUP TERM LIFE INSURANCE

City of St. Paul
St. Paul, Nebraska
All Eligible Employees Enrolled in the Medical Coverage

Administered by:
NATIONAL INSURANCE
SERVICES
of Wisconsin, Inc.

SCHEDULE OF BENEFITS

A. Administrative

1. Employer:	City of St. Paul
2. Plan Number:	4335
3. Initial Plan Effective Date:	January 1, 2015
4. Benefits Revised Date:	November 1, 2016
5. Evidence of Insurability Requirements:	Applies to Late Enrollees, Increases in Benefits and Amounts over Guarantee Issue Amounts
6. Eligible Class:	01 All Eligible Employees Enrolled in the Medical Coverage
7. Minimum Hourly Work Requirement:	40 hours per week
8. Waiting Period for Insurance Coverage:	None
9. New Employee Eligibility Date:	Upon completion of the Waiting Period
10. Leaves / Layoffs:	Coverage with premium payment while on FMLA leave; Coverage with premium payment for up to 12 months while on Paid or Unpaid Leave; Coverage with premium payment for up to 12 months while on Layoff
11. Employee Premium Contribution	
Employee Basic Insurance:	0%
12. Participation Requirements	
Employee Basic Insurance:	100%
13. Insurance Reduction Schedule	
Employee Basic Insurance:	Basic Life and Basic AD&D Insurance does not reduce and terminates at retirement

B. Basic Life Insurance

<u>Employee Basic Life:</u>	$30,000
Guarantee Issue:	$30,000

C. Additional Benefits

1. Conversion of Insurance Benefit:	Included
2. Waiver of Premium Benefit:	Included
3. Living Benefit:	Included

D. Accidental Death and Dismemberment (AD&D) Insurance

1. Basic AD&D Insurance

<u>Employee Basic AD&D Insurance:</u>	Equal to Basic Life Amount
Guarantee Issue:	$30,000

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

GROUP LONG TERM DISABILITY INSURANCE

CITY OF ST PAUL
St. Paul, Nebraska
All Eligible Employees Enrolled in the Medical coverage

Administered by:
NATIONAL INSURANCE
SERVICES
of Wisconsin, Inc.

SCHEDULE OF BENEFITS

Employer(s):	CITY OF ST PAUL
Plan Number:	1515
Original Plan Effective Date:	January 1, 2015
Eligible Class:	Class 01: All Eligible Employees Enrolled in the Medical coverage
Employer Premium Contribution:	100%
Elimination Period:	Greater of 120 consecutive calendar days or end of accumulated sick pay
Minimum Hourly Work Requirement:	40 hours per week
Waiting Period:	None
Evidence of Insurability:	Required for Late Enrollees, Increases and amounts exceeding the Guarantee Issue
Employee Eligibility Date:	Upon completion of the Waiting Period
Minimum Participation Requirement:	100%
Leaves and Sabbaticals:	Coverage with premium payment while on FMLA leave; Coverage with premium payment for up to 12 months while on Paid or Unpaid Leave; Coverage with premium payment for up to 12 months while on Layoff
Definition of Disability:	Zero Day
Own Occupation Period:	24 months following the end of the Elimination Period
Any Occupation Period:	From the end of the Own Occupation Period to the end of the Maximum Benefit Period
Cumulative Elimination Period:	30 calendar days - first 7 days don't extend Elimination Period
Recurrent Disability:	6 months
Predisability Earnings:	Base pay only
Maximum Monthly Covered Salary:	$1,667

City of St Paul Special Meetings
704 6th Street
St. Paul, NE 68873

(1) 5:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. regarding the utilization of the City of St. Paul's American Rescue Plan (ARP) funds and (2) 6:31 p.m. to close regarding Community public input on the proposed City of St. Paul's 2021 – 2022 Budget

Monday, August 9, 2021, 5:30 p.m.

A special meeting of the Mayor and City Council of the City of St. Paul, Nebraska was held at City Hall in said City on Monday, August 9, 2021 from 5:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. Present were Mayor Joel M. Bergman and Councilmembers: Katie Kowalski, Jerry Thompson, Chuck Schmid and Mike Feeken. Absent: None. Notice of the meeting was given in advance thereof by publication in the Phonograph Herald, a legal newspaper published in said City and County. Notice of the meeting was also posted in four (4) places. Notice of this meeting was communicated in the advance notice. All proceeds thereafter shown were taken while the convened meeting was opened to the attendance of the public.

Mayor Bergman called the special meeting to order at 5:30 p.m. regarding the City of St. Paul's American Rescue Plan (ARP) fund utilization, along with voicing the "Pledge of Allegiance" and the "Open Meeting Statement" as required by NE State Statutes 84-1407 through 84-1414; Mayor Bergman also states that the City Council may vote to go into Closed Session on any agenda item as allowed by NE State Statute 84-1410.

The purpose of the meeting was to allow an open discussion between the Mayor, City Council and the community regarding the utilization of the American Rescue Plan (ARP) funds.

Mayor Bergman voiced that the City has received half of the ARP funds in the amount of $206,456.21; the other half will arrive approximately a year from now. The funds must be incurred and obligated by December 31, 2024, and be expended with all work completed by December 31, 2026. Mayor Bergman stated that the City will be accountable and fiscally responsible for the ARP funds, along with completing the required reporting and follow all ARP rules and regulations.

The Non-entitlement Units of Local Governments can utilize the funds regarding five (5) eligible uses:

(1) Support Public Health Response: COVID-19 mitigation efforts, medical expenses, behavioral healthcare and certain public health and safety staff;
(2) Negative Economic Impacts: Respond to negative economic impacts to workers, families, small businesses, and nonprofits, or impacted industries and re-hiring of public sector workers;
(3) Replace Revenue Loss: Provide for government services in the amount of revenue reduction experienced in the pandemic;

(4) Premium Pay for Essential Workers: Additional support to those workers that bear the greatest health risks; with funds being able to be used retroactively back to January 27, 2020; and
(5) Water, Sewer, and Broadband Infrastructure: Necessary investments to improve access to clean drinking water, wastewater and storm-water infrastructure and underserved and unserved locations for new and expanded broadband access.

A lengthy discussion ensued between the Mayor and City Council members regarding the eligible uses which included: Storm-water drainage cleanout and improvements (ditch clean-out); Extend storm-sewer ditch to river (American Legion); Early childhood education; certain organizations impacted during COVID-19 such as the Food Pantry, Senior Center or Housing Authority; After School program or Civic Center to enhance childcare and development; St. Paul Fire and Rescue: radio's and supplies; St. Paul Swimming Pool and St. Paul Library (revenue loss - laid off workers); Hospital (public health response); the negative impact to local businesses in closing their doors during the pandemic; Broadband infrastructure; City cyber security; Upgrading WIFI access to the downtown area; Hiring and purchase of equipment for Police Officers; Criminal Violence Prevention programs; Upgrading Police radio's, computers/laptops; tie Water Treatment Facility radio's into the new Wastewater Treatment Facility (WWTF); and Infill Housing.

After hearing no other comments from the audience, **Mayor Bergman adjourned the American Rescue Plan (ARP) special meeting at 6:27 p.m.**

Mayor Bergman called a special meeting to order at **6:31 p.m.**, to receive public input regarding the proposed City of St. Paul's 2021-2022 Budget; Mayor Bergman also announced the "Open Meeting Statement" as required by NE State Statutes 84-1407 through 84-1414.

Mayor Bergman opened the public comment hearing at 6:31 p.m., with voicing the proposed City valuation being approximately $14,347,224.00, along with the budget time lines that need to be met by the City Council in approving the budget. Mayor Bergman also voiced each City Department Revenue, Expenditure and Net Cash Flow total, along with asking the City Council or audience if they had any questions or changes.

After a lengthy discussion with the St. Paul Chamber of Commerce (Barb Wroblewski) regarding the $3,000 funding, Council member Kowalski moved to approve utilizing $3,000 from the Keno fund to support the Chamber of Commerce for marketing and promotions. Council member Thompson seconded the motion. Council members Kowalski, Thompson, Schmid & Feeken voted aye, nays none. Motion carried 4/0. There was a brief discussion regarding the St. Paul Development Corp. cooperatively working with the Chamber of Commerce, so that there is no duplication in work from either side.

After a brief discussion on hiring two (2) seasonal employees for the Street Department and purchasing a new vehicle for the City Utility Superintendent, the Mayor and Council members agree unanimously to amend the budget to reflect the hiring and purchase. City Clerk Beck will amend the street line item to reflect the $20,000 increase to the wages, and amend the

General fund to increase it $20,000 for the Utility Superintendents new vehicle; the funds will be expended from the Lights, Water, Sewer and Street Department's.

Also for discussion was to upgrade the St. Paul Police Departments equipment. Utility Superintendent Helzer stated that the Swimming Pool's water heater was no longer operational; an 80 gallon water heater has been purchased for approximately $4,000 to replace the old one. A St. Paul Fire Department quick response vehicle was also briefly discussed. No action was taken.

Mayor Bergman closed the public comment period at 8:05 p.m.

Mayor Bergman adjourned the Special Council meeting at 8:05 p.m.

____

Date

____

Joel M. Bergman, Mayor

____

Connie Jo Beck, City Clerk/Deputy Treasurer

ARP Reporting

Connie Beck

From: Brian Friedrichsen <bfriedrichsen@olsson.com>
Sent: Friday, October 1, 2021 8:31 AM
To: Connie Beck
Subject: RE: ARPA Annual Report Update

Below is the email we received from US Department of the Treasury. Within the en
more information and the portal.

Dear SLFRF Recipient:

Thank you for your partnership in the Department of the Treasury's State and Loca
program. We appreciate the significant efforts you have made to meet the goals ar
provide the Interim Report and the Recovery Plans that were recently due.

As a result of the feedback and comments gathered from recipients during that pro
for the submission of the first **Project and Expenditure Report** as follows:

- For states and territories, the report will now be due on **January 31, 2022** award date and December 31, 2021. This is a change from the previou due date for the Project and Expenditure Report.

important

- For non-entitlement units of government (NEUs), the Project and Expendit **2022** and will cover the period between award date and March 31, 2022 communicated October 31, 2021 due date for the NEU Project and Exp

Further instructions will be provided at a later date, including updates to existing gu
recipients to gather and submit the information through Treasury's Portal. Please v
www.Treasury.gov/SLFRPReporting for the latest information. Reporting

States and territories should continue to submit the monthly NEU/Non-UGLG distri
Portal. Treasury will continue to engage with states and territories to onboard NEU

Attached is a suggested email that states and territories should provide to its NEUs
reporting.

Treasury looks forward to working with you to ensure the continued success of the

If you have questions or need additional information, please send an email via SLF

Office of Recovery Programs
U.S. Department of the Treasury

Connie Beck

From: Brian Friedrichsen <bfriedrichsen@olsson.com>
Sent: Friday, October 1, 2021 8:10 AM
To: Connie Beck
Cc: Suzanne Brodine
Subject: ARPA Annual Report Update

Connie,

There have been some questions lately from other municipal clients regarding the
with the dates between two sources. Olsson has checked on the reporting dates a
municipalities is **NOT** due this October. The annual report will be due April 30, 202
your award date and March 31, 2022. So at this time there isn't any reporting that
the confusion. If you have any questions please let me know.

Thanks,

Brian J. Friedrichsen, PE
Civil

D 308.398.2946
C 308.750.4326

201 E. Second Street
Grand Island, NE 68801
O 308.384.8750

olsson®

Follow Us: Facebook / Twitter / Instagram / LinkedIn / YouTube

View Legal Disclaimer

Connie Beck

From: Will, Lee <lee.will@nebraska.gov>
Sent: Monday, September 13, 2021 11:40 AM
To: Connie Beck
Cc: Joel Bergman; Jason White; DAS NEUFiscalReco
Subject: RE: American Rescue Plan (ARP) reporting RE: S

Connie,

The following document outlines the Treasury requirements when it comes to re
https://coronavirus.nebraska.gov/assets/ARPA%20Compliance%20and%20Repor

Page 12 as shown below indicates that NEU are responsible for Project and Exper
then annually thereafter. These have to be submitted even if funds have not bee
portal.

Table 2: Reporting requirements by recipient type

Recipient	Interim Report	Project and Expenditure Report	Recovery P Performan Report
States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents	By August 31, 2021, with expenditures by category	By ~~October 31,~~ 2021, and then 30 days after the end of each quarter thereafter[9] April 30, 2022	By August 3 2021, and annually thereafter b July 31 [10]
Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents which received more than $5 million in SLFRF funding			Not require
Tribal Governments			
Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents which received less than $5 million in SLFRF funding		By October 31, 2021, and then annually thereafter[11]	
NEUs Non-Entitled Units (City)	Not required City	City	City

If you read into the Project and Expenditure report language in the document it s

OFFICE 402-471-4175
lee.will@nebraska.gov
budget.nebraska.gov | Facebook | Twitter

From: Connie Beck <cjbeck@cityofstpaulne.org>
Sent: Monday, September 13, 2021 10:37 AM
To: Will, Lee <lee.will@nebraska.gov>
Cc: Joel Bergman <jbergman@cityofstpaulne.org>; Jason White <jason@schaper
Subject: American Rescue Plan (ARP) reporting RE: Second Class City
Importance: High

Good morning Mr. Lee,

City of St. Paul, NE – Population 2362; ARP funding received in July 2021 $206,45
submit any reporting RE: August 2021 End? The City has not utilized any of the A

Connie Jo Beck
City of St. Paul
City Clerk/Deputy Treasurer
704 6th Street
St Paul NE 68873
Telephone: (308)754-4483
Fax: (308)754-5286

6 THINGS YOU NEED TO KNOW ABOUT ARP FUNDING OPPORTUNITIES

Federal pandemic relief funds are available under the American Rescue Plan to help public safety agencies and schools recover costs and improve communications systems and other critical tools – here's how you can tap into this resource

The events of 2020 strained public budgets like never before. The American Rescue Plan, a $1.9 trillion federal relief package signed into law in early 2021, includes aid available to state and local governments – including police, EMS and fire agencies, as well as schools – via grants to help cover unexpected costs and shortfalls, such as payroll and distance learning initiatives.

Here are six things you need to know and do to make the most of this funding opportunity.

1 What is the American Rescue Plan?

The American Rescue Plan created the $350 billion Coronavirus Fiscal Recovery Fund (administered by the Treasury Department) for eligible state, local, territorial and tribal governments. A key goal is to help replace lost public sector revenue and strengthen support for vital public services like police, fire, schools and EMS.

2 What does the ARP mean for public safety?

Within the categories of eligible uses, communities have broad flexibility to decide how best to use this funding to meet their needs, including public safety-related needs attributable to the pandemic. Eligible uses include:

- Supporting public health response, including PPE purchases, enforcement of public health orders and public communication efforts.
- Providing premium pay for essential workers, especially those who bear the greatest health risks.
- Replacing lost public sector revenue to provide government services including the provision of police, fire, and other public safety services.
- Investing in water, sewer and broadband infrastructure.
- Covering the full payroll and benefits costs for public health and safety employees primarily dedicated to COVID-19 response.

President Biden has directed that communities may also use these funds to address an increase in violence attributable to the pandemic, including investing in technology and equipment to allow law enforcement to more efficiently and effectively respond to the rise in gun violence resulting from the pandemic.

NOTE: ARP funding cannot be used to offset a reduction in revenue or to make a deposit in a pension fund.

3 What does the ARP mean for schools?

The American Rescue Plan provides $122 billion via the Elementary and Secondary School Elementary Emergency Relief Fund (administered through the U.S. Department of Education). Eligible uses include but are not limited to:

- Coordinating preparedness and response efforts with public health departments, and other relevant agencies, to prevent, prepare for, and respond to COVID-19.
- School facility repairs and improvements that reduce risk of virus transmission.
- Providing principals and other school leaders with the resources necessary to address the needs of their individual schools.
- Developing and implementing procedures and systems to improve preparedness and response of local educational agencies.

4 What kinds of projects may be eligible?

A number of public safety, school and infrastructure projects are eligible for ARP funds, including but not limited to provision of police, fire and other public safety services. This could include radios, software and other mission-critical tools to support emergency response, such as:

- Interoperable Two-Way Radios and Networks
- Cybersecurity Professional Services
- Call Taking and Dispatch Solutions
- Video Security and Analytics
- Work Group Communications
- Broadband Solutions
- Community Engagement Solutions
- COVID-19 Preparedness and Response Solutions

Possible Solutions to Consider

Explore a full list of solutions that fire, police and EMS agencies can consider for use with ARP funding.

Explore a full list of solutions that schools can consider for use with ARP funding.

NOTE: Consult your legal counsel to validate appropriate usage of ARP funds.

5 How do we apply for ARP funds?

With any grants program, it's important to be prepared and follow these best practices:

1. Identify the need within your community or department and establish measurable goals and objectives that address it.
2. Identify key stakeholders who will play essential roles in researching, collecting data, completing and submitting the application.
3. Name your authorized official representative (AOR) – the individual in your organization with legal authority to sign grant documents, enter into contracts and execute documents.
4. Check your registrations. Federal grant programs require an up-to-date registration with SAM.gov, DUNS and FEMA GO. Check your State Administering Agency for additional requirements.
5. Make sure your organization is eligible to apply and

AMERICAN RESCUE PLAN STATE & LOCAL CORONAVIRUS FISC

$350 BILLION

CONSIDER TECHNOLOGY FROM MOTOROLA SOLUTIONS FOR PROVISION OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES AND SUPPORTING THE PUBLIC HEALTH RESPONSE

FUNDING HIGHLIGHTS

The American Rescue Plan created the $350 billion Coronavirus Fiscal Recovery Fund (CFRF) for eligible state, local, territorial, and tribal governments. The CFRF is being administered by the U.S. Department of Treasury and is intended to provide flexible funding to support urgent COVID-19 response efforts; replace lost public sector revenue to strengthen support for vital public services and help retain jobs; support immediate economic stabilization; and address systemic public health and economic challenges.

ELIGIBILITY/ALLOCATIONS

- $195.3 billion to States and District of Columbia:
  - $25.5 billion to be equally divided to provide each state a minimum of $500 million.
  - $169 billion to be allocated based on the states' share of unemployed workers over a three-month period, from Oct.-Dec. 2020.

ALLOWABLE USES OF FUNDS

Treasury has stated that within the following categories of eligible uses, recipients will have broad flexibility to decide how best to use this funding to meet the needs of their communities:

- **Support public health expenditures,** by funding COVID-19 mitigation efforts, medical expenses, behavioral healthcare, and certain public health and safety staff;
- **Address negative economic impacts caused by the public health emergency,** including economic harms to workers, households, small businesses, impacted industries, and the public sector;
- **Replace lost public sector revenue,** using this funding to provide **government services** to the extent of the reduction in revenue experienced due to the pandemic;
- **Provide premium pay for essential workers,** offering additional support to those who have borne and will bear the greatest health risks because of their service in critical infrastructure sectors; and,
- **Invest in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure,** making necessary investments to improve access to clean drinking water, support vital wastewater and stormwater infrastructure, and to expand access to broadband internet.

The Interim Final Rule (p. 60) issued by Treasury states that the category of **government services** includes, but is not limited to:

- maintenance or pay-go funded building of infrastructure, including roads;

Guidance on how to co
services category may

The Interim Final Rule (
the public health res

- contact tracing;
- enforcement of pub
- support for preventi
living facilities and
- capital investments
needs.

Regardless of the allow
cover costs incurred **be**
31, 2024.

TIMING AND AD

Timing of Distributio

- The distribution pro
Treasury guidance.
- States that have ex
of more than 2 perc
available data as of
of funds in a single
equal tranches.

Reporting

- States will be required to submit one interim report that will cover activity from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and must be submitted to the Treasury by August 31, 2021. The interim report will include a recipient's expenditures by category at the summary level and information related to distributions to nonentitlement units of local government. Nonentitlement units of local government are not required to submit an interim report.
- Subsequent to the interim report, quarterly reports will be required until the end of the award period. Quarterly reports will include financial data, information on contracts and subawards over $50,000, types of projects funded, and other information regarding a recipient's utilization of the award funds. Nonentitlement units of local govt will be required to submit the project and expenditure report annually.

Additional Resources from Treasury

- Fact Sheet
- Quick Reference Guide
- FAQs
- Interim Final Rule
- Additional info for tribal governments
- Information on how to submit requests for funding through the Treasury Submission Portal may be found here.

CONSIDER TECHNOLOGY FROM MOTOROLA SOLUTIONS FOR PROVISION OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES AND SUPPORTING THE PUBLIC HEALTH RESPONSE

Motorola Solutions offers a variety of solutions that can be deployed to help government agencies in their coronavirus response and mitigation efforts. You may be able to use your ARP CFRF dollars on these solutions, but you should consult your legal department **to validate appropriate usage of the funds.**

- **Interoperable Two-Way Radios and Networks** — Communications in urban areas can be enabled or augmented with Project 25-compliant, mission-critical-grade infrastructure to provide expanded coverage, reliability, capacity and security for emergency responders. Mobile and portable radios are designed specifically for the needs of first responders and provide interoperability on Project 25 networks, legacy Smartnet/Smartzone or conventional networks, and across multiple frequency bands for unparalleled interoperability through a single device. Connectivity between disparate or neighboring standalone communications networks can be achieved via IP-based gateways, consolidated P25 networks or hosted cloud solutions.

Call Taking and Dispatch Solutions — Computer-aided dispatch and Call Taking solutions suite enhances incident management by automating workflows and data retrieval from the PSAP to the field. Coordinate your team with a seamless flow of information from the moment a call comes in, to when responders arrive - enabling the quickest, safest response.

CommandCentral Software — CommandCentral is an end-to-end software suite that provides users with a unified, intuitive experience and intelligent capabilities designed specifically for the needs of public safety and schools. It includes integrated call handling, command and control and records and evidence solutions.

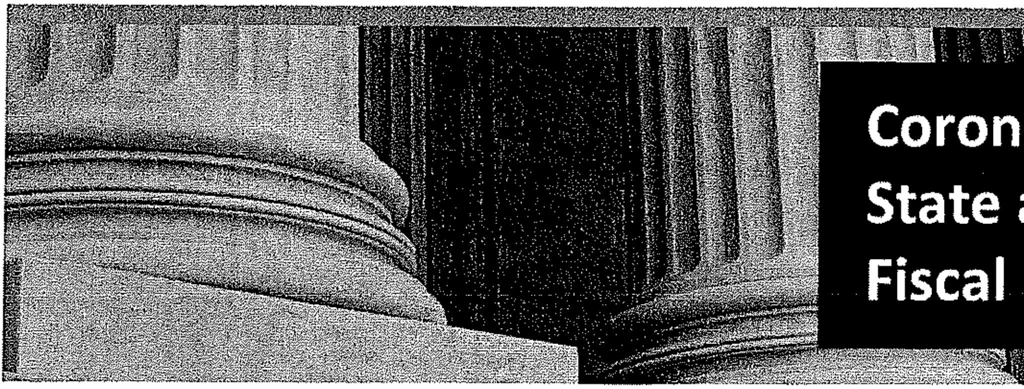
Video Security & Analytics — Motorola Solutions offers multiple product lines for fixed video solutions. Avigilon offers advanced video surveillance and analytics solutions, from high definition cameras to artificial intelligence and machine learning. Pelco is a leader in the design, development, and manufacture of predictive video security solutions, including video surveillance cameras, video management and recording systems, security software, and aligned services. Motorola Solutions also offers video security and analytics solutions tailored specifically for COVID-19 mitigation efforts.

WAVE Work Grou
secure, and reliable
and devices outside
tablets, and laptops.

CBRS Private LTE
multimedia and data
network managed vi

Community Engag
transparent and acc
with CommandCent
inspire partnership a
help shape public sa
community an easie
accessibility and pro
touchpoint with City

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY



The American Rescue Plan will deliver $350 billion for s
Tribal governments to respond to the COVID-19 emerg

The Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds provide a substantial infusion of resources to help turn the tide on the pandemic, address its economic fallout, and lay the foundation for a strong and equitable recovery.

Funding Objectives

- **Support urgent COVID-19 response efforts** to continue to decrease spread of the virus and bring the pandemic under control
- **Replace lost public sector revenue** to strengthen support for vital public services and help retain jobs
- **Support immediate economic stabilization** for households and businesses
- **Address systemic public health and economic challenges** that have contributed to the inequal impact of the pandemic

Elig

Dire

- S (
- C
- N
- T
- T

Indi

- N

Support Public Health Response
Fund COVID-19 mitigation efforts, medical expenses, behavioral healthcare, and certain public health and safety staff

Address I
Respond t
small busi
public sect

Replace Public Sector Revenue Loss
Use funds to provide government services to

Premium
Offer addi

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

Example Uses of Funds

Support Public Health Response

- **Services to contain and mitigate the spread of COVID-19**, including vaccination, medical expenses, testing, contact tracing, quarantine costs, capacity enhancements, and many related activities
- **Behavioral healthcare services**, including mental health or substance misuse treatment, crisis intervention, and related services
- **Payroll and covered benefits** for public health, healthcare, human services, and public safety staff to the extent that they work on the COVID-19 response

Replace Public Sector Revenue Loss

- **Ensure continuity of vital government services** by filling budget shortfalls
- **Revenue loss is calculated** relative to the expected trend, beginning with the last full fiscal year pre-pandemic and adjusted annually for growth
- **Recipients may re-calculate revenue loss** at multiple points during the program, supporting those entities that experience revenue loss with a lag

Water & Sewer Infrastructure

- **Includes improvements to infrastructure,** such as building or upgrading facilities and transmission, distribution, and storage systems
- **Eligible uses aligned to Environmental Protection Agency project categories** for the Clean Water State Revolving Fund and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund

Equity-Focused Services

- Additional flexibility for the hardest hit

Address N

- **Deliver assista** support for un and survivor's
- **Support small** assistance, and
- **Speed the reco** the tourism, tra
- **Rebuild public** replenishing sta implementing e

Premium

- **Provide premi** directly and th
- **Prioritize low-** face the greate related health
- **Key sectors inc** services, educa
- **Must be fully a**

Broadband

- **Focus on house** to broadband a not provide mi
- **Fund projects t** minimum 100 N speeds unless i
- **Complement b** the Capital Proj

Ineligible U

Afterschool - School -
Healthy Child - Civic Center?
Public Safety Staff - (Dispatchers)

Sewer Treatment -

Small Business Startups. EDC
Infill - $50K.

Public Safety -
Hiring - Community Violence Initiative Hiring -

Programs - Training on enforcement

Technology. Gun Violence

Summer Education -
Civic Center Programs - [illegible]
CVI Programs

21 CFR 35(?)

Compliance and Reporting Guidance

State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

June 24, 2021

Version: 1.1

Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Guidance on Recipient Compliance and Reporting Responsibilities

On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act was signed into law, and established the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Funds, which together make up the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("SLFRF") program. This program is intended to provide support to State, territorial, local, and Tribal governments in responding to the economic and public health impacts of COVID-19 and in their efforts to contain impacts on their communities, residents, and businesses.

This guidance provides additional detail and clarification for each recipient's compliance and reporting responsibilities under the SLFRF program, and should be read in concert with the Award Terms and Conditions, the authorizing statute, the SLFRF implementing regulation, and other regulatory and statutory requirements, including regulatory requirements under the Uniform Guidance (2 CRF Part 200). Please see the Assistance Listing in SAM.gov under assistance listing number (formerly known as CFDA number), 21.027 for more information.

Please Note: This guidance document applies to the SLFRF program only and does not change nor impact reporting and compliance requirements for the Coronavirus Relief Fund ("CRF") established by the CARES Act.

This guidance includes two parts:

Part 1: General Guidance

This section provides an orientation to recipients' compliance responsibilities and the U.S. Department of the Treasury's ("Treasury") expectations and recommends best practices where appropriate under the SLFRF Program.

Part 2: Reporting Requirements

This section provides information on the reporting requirements for the SLFRF program.

Part 1: General Guidance

This section provides an orientation on recipients' compliance responsibilities and Treasury's expectations and recommended best practices where appropriate under the SLFRF program.

Recipients under the SLFRF program are the eligible entities identified in sections 602 and 603 of the Social Security Act as added by section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (the "SLFRF statute") that receive a SLFRF award. Subrecipients under the SLFRF program are entities that receive a subaward from a recipient to carry out the purposes (program or project) of the SLFRF award on behalf of the recipient.

Recipients are accountable to Treasury for oversight of their subrecipients, including ensuring their subrecipients comply with the SLFRF statute, SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions, Treasury's Interim Final Rule, and reporting requirements, as applicable.

A. Key Principles

There are several guiding principles for developing your own effective compliance regimes:

- Recipients and subrecipients are the first line of defense, and responsible for ensuring the SLFRF award funds are not used for ineligible purposes, and there is no fraud, waste, and abuse associated with their SLFRF award;
- Many SLFRF-funded projects respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency and meet urgent community needs. Swift and effective implementation is vital, and recipients must balance facilitating simple and rapid program access widely across the community and maintaining a robust documentation and compliance regime;
- SLFRF-funded projects should advance shared interests and promote equitable delivery of government benefits and opportunities to underserved communities, as outlined in Executive Order 13985, On Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government; and
- Transparency and public accountability for SLFRF award funds and use of such funds are critical to upholding program integrity and trust in all levels of government, and SLFRF award funds should be managed consistent with Administration guidance per Memorandum M-21-20 and Memorandum M-20-21.

B. Statutory Eligible Uses

As a recipient of an SLFRF award, your organization has substantial discretion to use the award funds in the ways that best suit the needs of your constituents – as long as such use fits into one of the following four statutory categories:

1. To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts;
2. To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to such eligible workers of the recipient, or by providing grants to eligible employers that have eligible workers who performed essential work;
3. For the provision of government services, to the extent of the reduction in revenue of such recipient due to the COVID–19 public health emergency, relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year of the recipient prior to the emergency; and
4. To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

Treasury adopted an Interim Final Rule to implement these eligible use categories and other restrictions on the use of funds under the SLFRF program.[1] It is the recipient's responsibility to ensure all SLFRF award funds are used in compliance with these requirements. In addition, recipients should be mindful of any additional compliance obligations that may apply – for example, additional restrictions imposed upon other sources of funds used in conjunction with SLFRF award funds, or statutes and regulations that may independently apply to water, broadband, and sewer infrastructure projects. Recipients should ensure they maintain proper documentation supporting determinations of costs and applicable compliance requirements, and how they have been satisfied as part of their award management, internal controls, and subrecipient oversight and management.

C. Treasury's Rule

Treasury's Interim Final Rule details recipients' compliance responsibilities and provides additional information on eligible and restricted uses of SLFRF award funds and reporting requirements. Your organization should review and comply with the information contained in Treasury's Interim Final Rule, and any subsequent final rule when building appropriate controls for SLFRF award funds.

1. **Eligible and Restricted Uses of SLFRF Funds.** As described in the SLFRF statute and summarized above, there are four enumerated eligible uses of SLFRF award funds. As a recipient of an award under the SLFRF program, your organization is responsible for complying with requirements for the use of funds. In addition to determining a given project's eligibility, recipients are also responsible for determining subrecipient's or beneficiaries' eligibility and must monitor use of SLFRF award funds.

   To help recipients build a greater understanding of eligible uses, Treasury's Interim Final Rule establishes a framework for determining whether a specific project would be eligible under the SLFRF program, including some helpful definitions. For example, Treasury's Interim Final Rule establishes:

   - A framework for determining whether a project "responds to" a "negative economic impact" caused by the COVID-19 public health emergency;
   - Definitions of "eligible employers", "essential work," "eligible workers", and "premium pay" for cases where premium pay is an eligible use;
   - A definition of "general revenue" and a formula for calculating revenue lost due to the COVID-19 public health emergency;
   - A framework for eligible water and sewer infrastructure projects that aligns eligible uses with projects that are eligible under the Environmental Protection Agency's Drinking Water and Clean Water State Revolving Funds; and
   - A framework for eligible broadband projects designed to provide service to unserved or underserved households, or businesses at speeds sufficient to enable users to generally meet household needs, including the ability to support the simultaneous use of work, education, and health applications, and also sufficiently robust to meet increasing household demands for bandwidth.

   Treasury's Interim Final Rule also provides more information on four important restrictions on use of SLFRF award funds: recipients may not deposit SLFRF funds into a pension fund; recipients that are States or territories may not use SLFRF funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue caused by the recipient's change in law, regulation, or administrative

[1] Treasury's Interim Final Rule is effective as of May 17, 2021, and public comments are due July 16, 2021. This guidance may be clarified consistent with the final rule. https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2021-05-17/pdf/2021-10283.pdf

interpretation; and, recipients may not use SLFRF funds as non-Federal match where prohibited. In addition, the Interim Final Rule clarifies certain uses of SLFRF funds outside the scope of eligible uses, including that recipients generally may not use SLFRF funds directly to service debt, satisfy a judgment or settlement, or contribute to a "rainy day" fund. Recipients should refer to Treasury's Interim Final Rule for more information on these restrictions.

2. **Eligible Costs Timeframe.** Your organization, as a recipient of an SLFRF award, may use SLFRF funds to cover eligible costs that your organization incurred during the period that begins on March 3, 2021 and ends on December 31, 2024, as long as the award funds for the obligations incurred by December 31, 2024 are expended by December 31, 2026. Costs for projects incurred by the recipient State, territorial, local, or Tribal government prior to March 3, 2021 are not eligible, as provided for in Treasury's Interim Final Rule.

   Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to provide assistance to households, businesses, and individuals within the eligible use categories described in Treasury's Interim Final Rule for costs that those households, businesses and individuals incurred prior to March 3, 2021. For example,

   a. Public Health/Negative Economic Impacts: Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to provide assistance to households – such as rent, mortgage, or utility assistance – for costs incurred by the household prior to March 3, 2021, provided that the recipient State, territorial, local or Tribal government did not incur the cost of providing such assistance prior to March 3, 2021.
   b. Premium Pay: Recipients may provide premium pay retrospectively for work performed at any time since the start of the COVID-19 public health emergency. Such premium pay must be "in addition to" wages and remuneration already received and the obligation to provide such pay must not have been incurred by the recipient prior to March 3, 2021.
   c. Revenue Loss: Treasury's Interim Final Rule gives recipients broad latitude to use funds for the provision of government services to the extent of reduction in revenue. While calculation of lost revenue begins with the recipient's revenue in the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency and includes the 12-month period ending December 31, 2020, use of funds for government services must be forward looking for costs incurred by the recipient after March 3, 2021.
   d. Investments in Water, Sewer, and Broadband: Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to make necessary investments in water, sewer, and broadband. Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to cover costs incurred for eligible projects planned or started prior to March 3, 2021, provided that the project costs covered by the SLFRF award funds were incurred after March 3, 2021.

   Any funds not obligated or expended for eligible uses by the timelines above must be returned to Treasury, including any unobligated or unexpended funds that have been provided to subrecipients and contractors. For the purposes of determining expenditure eligibility, Treasury's Interim Final Rule provides that "incurred" has the same meaning given to "financial obligation" in 2 CFR § 200.1.

3. **Reporting.** Generally, recipients must submit one initial interim report, quarterly or annual Project and Expenditure reports which include subaward reporting, and in some cases annual Recovery Plan reports. Treasury's Interim Final Rule and Part 2 of this guidance provide more detail around SLFRF reporting requirements.

Assistance Listing

The Assistance Listing for the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (CSLFRF) was published May 28, 2021 on SAM.gov under Assistance Listing Number ("ALN"), formerly known as CFDA Number, **21.027**.

The assistance listing includes helpful information including program purpose, statutory authority, eligibility requirements, and compliance requirements for recipients. The ALN is the unique 5-digit number assigned to identify a federal assistance listing, and can be used to search for federal assistance program information, including funding opportunities, spending on USASpending.gov, or audit results through the Federal Audit Clearinghouse.

To expedite payments and meet statutory timelines Treasury issued initial payments under an existing ALN, 21.019, assigned to the CRF. If you have already received funds or captured the initial number in your records, please update your systems and reporting to reflect the new ALN 21.027 for the SLFRF program. **Recipients must use ALN 21.027 for all financial accounting, subawards, and associated program reporting requirements for the SLFRF awards.**

D. Uniform Administrative Requirements

The SLFRF awards are generally subject to the requirements set forth in the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, 2 CFR Part 200 (the "Uniform Guidance"). In all instances, your organization should review the Uniform Guidance requirements applicable to your organization's use of SLFRF funds, and SLFRF-funded projects. Recipients should consider how and whether certain aspects of the Uniform Guidance apply.

The following sections provide a general summary of your organization's compliance responsibilities under applicable statutes and regulations, including the Uniform Guidance, as described in the 2020 OMB Compliance Supplement Part 3. Compliance Requirements (issued August 18, 2020). Note that the descriptions below are only general summaries and all recipients and subrecipients are advised to carefully review the Uniform Guidance requirements and any additional regulatory and statutory requirements applicable to the program.

1. **Allowable Activities.** Each recipient should review program requirements, including Treasury's Interim Final Rule and the recipient's Award Terms and Conditions, to determine and record eligible uses of SLFRF funds. Per 2 CFR 200.303, your organization must develop and implement effective internal controls to ensure that funding decisions under the SLFRF award constitute eligible uses of funds, and document determinations.

2. **Allowable Costs/Cost Principles.** As outlined in the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart E regarding Cost Principles, allowable costs are based on the premise that a recipient is responsible for the effective administration of Federal awards, application of sound management practices, and administration of Federal funds in a manner consistent with the program objectives and terms and conditions of the award. Recipients must implement robust internal controls and effective monitoring to ensure compliance with the Cost Principles, which are important for building trust and accountability.

SLFRF Funds may be, but are not required to be, used along with other funding sources for a given project. Note that SLFRF Funds may not be used for a non-Federal cost share or match where prohibited by other Federal programs, e.g., funds may not be used for the State share for Medicaid.[2]

Treasury's Interim Final Rule and guidance and the Uniform Guidance outline the types of costs that are allowable, including certain audit costs. For example, per 2 CFR 200.425, a reasonably proportionate share of the costs of audits required by the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 are allowable; however, costs for audits that were not performed, or not in accordance with 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart F are not allowable. Please see 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart E regarding the Cost Principles for more information.

a. Administrative costs*:* Recipients may use funds for administering the SLFRF program, including costs of consultants to support effective management and oversight, including consultation for ensuring compliance with legal, regulatory, and other requirements.[3] Further, costs must be reasonable and allocable as outlined in 2 CFR 200.404 and 2 CFR 200.405. Pursuant to the SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions, recipients are permitted to charge both direct and indirect costs to their SLFRF award as administrative costs. Direct costs are those that are identified specifically as costs of implementing the SLFRF program objectives, such as contract support, materials, and supplies for a project. Indirect costs are general overhead costs of an organization where a portion of such costs are allocable to the SLFRF award such as the cost of facilities or administrative functions like a director's office.[4][5] Each category of cost should be treated consistently in like circumstances as direct or indirect, and recipients may not charge the same administrative costs to both direct and indirect cost categories, or to other programs. If a recipient has a current Negotiated Indirect Costs Rate Agreement (NICRA) established with a Federal cognizant agency responsible for reviewing, negotiating, and approving cost allocation plans or indirect cost proposals, then the recipient may use its current NICRA. Alternatively, if the recipient does not have a NICRA, the recipient may elect to use the de minimis rate of 10 percent of the modified total direct costs pursuant to 2 CFR 200.414(f).

b. Salaries and Expenses*:* In general, certain employees' wages, salaries, and covered benefits are an eligible use of SLFRF award funds. Please see Treasury's Interim Final Rule for details.

3. **Cash Management.** SLFRF payments made to recipients are not subject to the requirements of the Cash Management Improvement Act and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 205 or 2 CFR 200.305(b)(8)-(9).

   As such, recipients can place funds in interest-bearing accounts, do not need to remit interest to Treasury, and are not limited to using that interest for eligible uses under the SLFRF award.

4. **Eligibility.** Under this program, recipients are responsible for ensuring funds are used for eligible purposes. Generally, recipients must develop and implement policies and procedures, and record retention, to determine and monitor implementation of criteria for

[2] See 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306.
[3] Recipients also may use SLFRF funds directly for administrative costs to improve efficacy of programs that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency. 31 CFR 35.6(b)(10).
[4] 2 CFR 200.413 Direct Costs.
[5] 2 CFR 200.414 Indirect Costs.

determining the eligibility of beneficiaries and/or subrecipients. Your organization, and if applicable, the subrecipient(s) administering a program on behalf of your organization, will need to maintain procedures for obtaining information evidencing a given beneficiary, subrecipient, or contractor's eligibility including a valid SAM.gov registration. Implementing risk-based due diligence for eligibility determinations is a best practice to augment your organization's existing controls.

5. **Equipment and Real Property Management.** Any purchase of equipment or real property with SLFRF funds must be consistent with the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart D. Equipment and real property acquired under this program must be used for the originally authorized purpose. Consistent with 2 CFR 200.311 and 2 CFR 200.313, any equipment or real property acquired using SLFRF funds shall vest in the non-Federal entity. Any acquisition and maintenance of equipment or real property must also be in compliance with relevant laws and regulations.

6. **Matching, Level of Effort, Earmarking.** There are no matching, level of effort, or earmarking compliance responsibilities associated with the SLFRF award. SLFRF funds may only be used for non-Federal match in other programs where costs are eligible under both SLFRF and the other program and use of such funds is not prohibited by the other program.

7. **Period of Performance.** Your organization should also develop and implement internal controls related to activities occurring outside the period of performance. For example, each recipient should articulate each project's policy on allowability of costs incurred prior to award or start of the period of performance. All funds remain subject to statutory requirements that they must be used for costs incurred by the recipient during the period that begins on March 3, 2021, and ends on December 31, 2024, and that award funds for the financial obligations incurred by December 31, 2024 must be expended by December 31, 2026. Any funds not used must be returned to Treasury.

8. **Procurement, Suspension & Debarment.** Recipients are responsible for ensuring that any procurement using SLFRF funds, or payments under procurement contracts using such funds are consistent with the procurement standards set forth in the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.327, as applicable. The Uniform Guidance establishes in 2 CFR 200.319 that all procurement transactions for property or services must be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition, consistent with standards outlined in 2 CFR 200.320, which allows for non-competitive procurements only in circumstances where at least one of the conditions below is true: the item is below the micro-purchase threshold; the item is only available from a single source; the public exigency or emergency will not permit a delay from publicizing a competitive solicitation; or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.[6] Recipients must have and use documented procurement procedures that are consistent with the standards outlined in 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.320. The Uniform Guidance requires an infrastructure for competitive bidding and contractor oversight, including maintaining written standards of conduct and prohibitions on dealing with suspended or debarred parties. Your organization must ensure adherence to all applicable local, State, and federal procurement laws and regulations.

9. **Program Income.** Generally, program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use or rental or real or personal property acquired under Federal awards and principal and interest on loans made with Federal award funds. Program income does not include interest earned on advances of Federal funds, rebates, credits, discounts, or interest on rebates, credits, or discounts. Recipients of SLFRF funds

[6] 2 CFR 200.320(c)(1)-(3) and (5)

should calculate, document, and record the organization's program income. Additional controls that your organization should implement include written policies that explicitly identify appropriate allocation methods, accounting standards and principles, compliance monitoring checks for program income calculations, and records.

The Uniform Guidance outlines the requirements that pertain to program income at 2 CFR 200.307. Treasury intends to provide additional guidance regarding program income and the application of 2 CFR 200.307(e)(1), including with respect to lending programs.

10. **Reporting.** All recipients of federal funds must complete financial, performance, and compliance reporting as required and outlined in Part 2 of this guidance. Expenditures may be reported on a cash or accrual basis, as long as the methodology is disclosed and consistently applied. Reporting must be consistent with the definition of expenditures pursuant to 2 CFR 200.1. Your organization should appropriately maintain accounting records for compiling and reporting accurate, compliant financial data, in accordance with appropriate accounting standards and principles.

    In addition, where appropriate, your organization needs to establish controls to ensure completion and timely submission of all mandatory performance and/or compliance reporting. See Part 2 of this guidance for a full overview of recipient reporting responsibilities.

11. **Subrecipient Monitoring.** SLFRF recipients that are pass-through entities as defined under 2 CFR 200.1 are required to manage and monitor their subrecipients to ensure compliance with requirements of the SLFRF award pursuant to 2 CFR 200.332 regarding requirements for pass-through entities.

    First, your organization must clearly identify to the subrecipient: (1) that the award is a subaward of SLFRF funds; (2) any and all compliance requirements for use of SLFRF funds; and (3) any and all reporting requirements for expenditures of SLFRF funds.

    Next, your organization will need to evaluate each subrecipient's risk of noncompliance based on a set of common factors. These risk assessments may include factors such as prior experience in managing Federal funds, previous audits, personnel, and policies or procedures for award execution and oversight. Ongoing monitoring of any given subrecipient should reflect its assessed risk and include monitoring, identification of deficiencies, and follow-up to ensure appropriate remediation.

    Accordingly, your organization should develop written policies and procedures for subrecipient monitoring and risk assessment and maintain records of all award agreements identifying or otherwise documenting subrecipients' compliance obligations.

12. **Special Tests and Provisions.** Treasury has set a deadline of July 16, 2021, for receipt of public comment on its Interim Final Rule and will adopt a final rule responding to these comments. In addition, Treasury may add clarifications to the implementing guidance.

Across each of the compliance requirements above, Treasury described some best practices for development of internal controls. The table below provides a brief description and example of each best practice.

Table 1: Internal controls best practices

Best Practice	Description	Example
Written policies and procedures	Formal documentation of recipient policies and procedures	Documented procedure for determining worker eligibility for premium pay
Written standards of conduct	Formal statement of mission, values, principles, and professional standards	Documented code of conduct / ethics for subcontractors
Risk-based due diligence	Pre-payment validations conducted according to an assessed level of risk	Enhanced eligibility review of subrecipient with imperfect performance history
Risk-based compliance monitoring	Ongoing validations conducted according to an assessed level of risk	Higher degree of monitoring for projects that have a higher risk of fraud, given program characteristics
Record maintenance and retention	Creation and storage of financial and non-financial records.	Storage of all subrecipient payment information.

E. Award Terms and Conditions

The Award Terms and Conditions of the SLFRF financial assistance agreement sets forth the compliance obligations for recipients pursuant to the SLFRF statute, the Uniform Guidance, and Treasury's Interim Final Rule. Recipients should ensure they remain in compliance with all Award Terms and Conditions. These obligations include the following items in addition to those described above:

1. **SAM.gov Requirements.** All eligible recipients are also required to have an active registration with the System for Award Management (SAM) (https://www.sam.gov). To ensure timely receipt of funding, Treasury has stated that Non-entitlement Units of Government (NEUs) who have not previously registered with SAM.gov may do so after receipt of the award, but before the submission of mandatory reporting.[7]

2. **Recordkeeping Requirements.** Generally, your organization must maintain records and financial documents for five years after all funds have been expended or returned to Treasury, as outlined in paragraph 4.c. of the Award Terms and Conditions. Treasury may request transfer of records of long-term value at the end of such period. Wherever practicable, such records should be collected, transmitted, and stored in open and machine-readable formats.

   Your organization must agree to provide or make available such records to Treasury upon request, and to any authorized oversight body, including but not limited to the Government Accountability Office ("GAO"), Treasury's Office of Inspector General ("OIG"), and the Pandemic Relief Accountability Committee ("PRAC").

3. **Single Audit Requirements.** Recipients and subrecipients that expend more than $750,000 in Federal awards during their fiscal year will be subject to an audit under the Single Audit Act and its implementing regulation at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart F regarding audit requirements.[8] Recipients and subrecipients may also refer to the Office of

[7] See flexibility provided in https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/M_21_20.pdf.
[8] For-profit entities that receive SLFRF subawards are not subject to Single Audit requirements. However, they are subject to other audits as deemed necessary by authorized governmental entities, including Treasury, the GAO, the PRAC and the Treasury's OIG.

Management and Budget (OMB) Compliance Supplements for audits of federal funds and related guidance and the Federal Audit Clearinghouse to see examples and single audit submissions.

4. **Civil Rights Compliance**. Recipients of Federal financial assistance from the Treasury are required to meet legal requirements relating to nondiscrimination and nondiscriminatory use of Federal funds. Those requirements include ensuring that entities receiving Federal financial assistance from the Treasury do not deny benefits or services, or otherwise discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin (including limited English proficiency), disability, age, or sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), in accordance with the following authorities: Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Title VI) Public Law 88-352, 42 U.S.C. 2000d-1 et seq., and the Department's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 22; Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Section 504), Public Law 93-112, as amended by Public Law 93-516, 29 U.S.C. 794; Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (Title IX), 20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq., and the Department's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 28; Age Discrimination Act of 1975, Public Law 94-135, 42 U.S.C. 6101 et seq., and the Department implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 23.

   In order to carry out its enforcement responsibilities under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, Treasury will collect and review information from recipients to ascertain their compliance with the applicable requirements before and after providing financial assistance. Treasury's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 22, and the Department of Justice (DOJ) regulations, Coordination of Non-discrimination in Federally Assisted Programs, 28 CFR part 42, provide for the collection of data and information from recipients (see 28 CFR 42.406). Treasury may request that recipients submit data for post-award compliance reviews, including information such as a narrative describing their Title VI compliance status.

Part 2: Reporting Guidance

There are three types of reporting requirements for the SLFRF program.

- **Interim Report:** Provide initial overview of status and uses of funding. This is a one-time report. **See Section A, page 13.**

- **Project and Expenditure Report:** Report on projects funded, expenditures, and contracts and subawards over $50,000, and other information. **See Section B, page 15.**

- **Recovery Plan Performance Report:** The Recovery Plan Performance Report (the "Recovery Plan") will provide information on the projects that large recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they plan to ensure program outcomes ar achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. It will include key performa indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury. The Recovery Plan will be posted on the website of the recipient as well as provided to Treasury. **See Section C, page 23.**

Table 2: Reporting requirements by recipient type

<table>
<tr><th>Recipient</th><th>Interim Report</th><th>Project and Expenditure Report</th><th>Recovery Plan Performance Report</th></tr>
<tr><td>States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents</td><td rowspan="4">By August 31, 2021, with expenditures by category</td><td rowspan="3">By October 31, 2021, and then 30 days after the end of each quarter thereafter[9]</td><td>By August 31, 2021, and annually thereafter by July 31 [10]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents which received more than $5 million in SLFRF funding</td><td rowspan="4">Not required</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tribal Governments</td></tr>
<tr><td>Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents which received less than $5 million in SLFRF funding</td><td rowspan="2">By October 31, 2021, and then annually thereafter[11]</td></tr>
<tr><td>NEUs</td><td>Not required</td></tr>
</table>

The remainder of this document describes these reporting requirements. A users' guide will be provided with additional information on how and where to submit required reports.

[9] Interim Final Rule Page 111
[10] Interim Final Rule page 112
[11] Interim Final Rule Page 111

Comparison to reporting for the CRF

This guidance does not change the reporting or compliance requirements pertaining to the CRF. Reporting and compliance requirements for the SLFRF are separate from CRF reporting requirements. Changes from CRF to SLFRF include:

- **Project, Expenditure, and Subaward Reporting**: The SLFRF reporting requirements leverage the existing reporting regime used for CRF to foster continuity and provide many recipients with a familiar reporting mechanism. The data elements for the Project and Expenditure Report will largely mirror those used for CRF, with some minor exceptions noted in this guidance. The users' guide will describe how reporting for CRF funds will relate to reporting for the SLFRF.
- **Timing of Reports**: CRF reports were due within 10 days of each calendar quarter. SLFRF quarterly reporting will be due 30 days from quarter end.
- **Program and Performance Reporting**: The CRF reporting did not include any program or performance reporting. To build public awareness and accountability and allow Treasury to monitor compliance with eligible uses, some program and performance reporting is required.

A. Interim Report

States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities, counties, and Tribal governments are required to submit a one-time interim report with expenditures[12] by Expenditure Category from the date of award to July 31, 2021. The recipient will be required to enter obligations[13] and expenditures and, for each, select the specific expenditure category from the available options. See Appendix 1 for Expenditure Categories (EC).

1. Required Programmatic Data

Recipients will also be required to provide the following information if they have or plan to have expenditures in the following Expenditure Categories.

a. Revenue replacement (EC 6.1[14]): Key inputs into the revenue replacement formula in the Interim Final Rule and estimated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency calculated using the formula in the Interim Final Rule as of December 31, 2020.
- Base year general revenue (e.g., revenue in the last full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency)
- Fiscal year end date
- Growth adjustment used (either 4.1 percent or average annual general revenue growth over 3 years prior to pandemic)
- Actual general revenue as of the twelve months ended December 31, 2020
- Estimated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency as of December 31, 2020
- An explanation of how revenue replacement funds were allocated to government services (Note: additional instructions and/or template to be provided in users' guide)

[12] For purposes of reporting in the SLFRF portal, an expenditure is the amount that has been incurred as a liability of the entity (the service has been rendered or the good has been delivered to the entity).
[13] For purposes of reporting in the SLFRF portal, an obligation is an order placed for property and services, contracts and subawards made, and similar transactions that require payment.
[14] See Appendix 1 for the full Expenditure Category (EC) list. References to Expenditure Categories are identified by "EC" followed by numbers from the table in Appendix 1.

In calculating general revenue and the other items discussed above, recipients should use audited data if it is available. When audited data is not available, recipients are not required to obtain audited data if substantially accurate figures can be produced on an unaudited basis. Recipients should use their own data sources to calculate general revenue, and do not need to rely on revenue data published by the Census Bureau. Treasury acknowledges that due to differences in timing, data sources, and definitions, recipients' self-reported general revenue figures may differ from those published by the Census Bureau. Recipients may provide data on a cash, accrual, or modified accrual basis, provided that recipients are consistent in their choice of methodology throughout the covered period and until reporting is no longer required. Recipients' reporting should align with their own financial reporting.

In calculating general revenue, recipients should exclude all intergovernmental transfers from the federal government. This includes, but is not limited to, federal transfers made via a State to a locality pursuant to the CRF or SLFRF. To the extent federal funds are passed through States or other entities or intermingled with other funds, recipients should attempt to identify and exclude the federal portion of those funds from the calculation of general revenue on a best-efforts basis.

Consistent with the broad latitude provided to recipients to use funds for government services to the extent of reduction in revenue, recipients will be required to submit a description of services provided. This description may be in narrative or in another form, and recipients are encouraged to report based on their existing budget processes and to minimize administrative burden. For example, a recipient with $100 in revenue replacement funds available could indicate that $50 were used for law enforcement operating expenses and $50 were used for pay-go building of sidewalk infrastructure. As discussed in the Interim Final Rule, these services can include a broad range of services but may not be used directly for pension deposits or debt service.

Reporting requirements will not require tracking the indirect effects of Fiscal Recovery Funds, apart from the restrictions on use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. In addition, recipients must indicate that Fiscal Recovery Funds were not used to make a deposit in a pension fund.

b. <u>Distributions to NEUs - States and territories only (EC 7.4)</u>: Information on SLFRF distributions to eligible NEUs. Each State and territory will be asked to provide an update on distributions to individual NEUs, including whether the NEU has (1) received funding; (2) declined funding and requested a transfer to the State under Section 603(c)(4) of the Act; or (3) not taken action on its funding. States and territories should be prepared to report on their information, including the following:

- NEU name
- NEU DUNS number
- NEU Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)
- NEU Recipient Number (a unique identification code for each NEU assigned by the State to the NEU as part of the request for funding)
- NEU contact information (e.g., address, point of contact name, point of contact email address, and point of contact phone number)
- NEU authorized representative name and email address
- Initial allocation and, if applicable, subsequent allocation to the NEU (before application of the 75 percent cap)
- Total NEU reference budget (as submitted by the NEU to the State as part of the request for funding)

- Amount of the initial and, if applicable, subsequent allocation above 75 percent of the NEU's reference budget which will be returned to Treasury
- Payment amount(s)
- Payment date(s)

For each eligible NEU that declined funding and requested a transfer to the State under Section 603(c)(4), the State must also attach a form signed by the NEU, as detailed in the Guidance on Distributions of Funds to Non-Entitlement Units of Local Government.

States with "weak" minor civil divisions (i.e., Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, and South Dakota) should also list any minor civil divisions that the State deemed ineligible.

B. Project and Expenditure Report

All recipients are required to submit Project and Expenditure Reports.

1. Quarterly Reporting

The following recipients are required to submit quarterly Project and Expenditure Reports:

- States, U.S. territories, and Tribal governments
- Metropolitan cities and counties that received more than $5 million in SLFRF funding

For these recipients, the initial quarterly Project and Expenditure Report will cover two calendar quarters from the date of award to September 30, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent quarterly reports will cover one calendar quarter and must be submitted to Treasury within 30 calendar days after the end of each calendar quarter. Quarterly reports are not due concurrently with applicable annual reports. The table below summarizes the quarterly report timelines:

Report	Year	Quarter	Period Covered	Due Date
1	2021	2 and 3	Award Date – September 30	October 31, 2021
2	2021	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2022
3	2022	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2022
4	2022	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2022
5	2022	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2022
6	2022	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2023
7	2023	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2023
8	2023	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2023
9	2023	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2023
10	2023	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2024
11	2024	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2024
12	2024	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2024
13	2024	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2024
14	2024	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2025
15	2025	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2025
16	2025	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2025
17	2025	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2025
18	2025	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2026
19	2026	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2026
20	2026	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2026

Report	Year	Quarter	Period Covered	Due Date
21	2026	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2026
22	2026	4	October 1 – December 31	March 31, 2027

2. Annual Reporting

The following recipients are required to submit annual Project and Expenditure Reports:
- Metropolitan cities and counties that received less than $5 million in SLFRF funding.
- NEUs. To facilitate reporting, each NEU will need a NEU Recipient Number. This is a unique identification code for each NEU assigned by the State to the NEU as part of its request for funding.

For these recipients, the initial Project and Expenditure Report will cover from the date of award to September 30, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent annual reports will cover one calendar year and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31. The table below summarizes the report timelines:

Report	Period Covered	Due Date
1	Award Date – September 30, 2021	October 31, 2021
2	October 1, 2021 – September 30, 2022	October 31, 2022
3	October 1, 2022 – September 30, 2023	October 31, 2023
4	October 1, 2023 – September 30, 2024	October 31, 2024
5	October 1, 2024 – September 30, 2025	October 31, 2025
6	October 1, 2025 – September 30, 2026	October 31, 2026
7	October 1, 2026 – December 31, 2026	March 31, 2027

3. Required Information

The following information will be required in Project and Expenditure Reports:

a. Projects: Provide information on all SLFRF funded projects. Projects are new or existing eligible government services or investments funded in whole or in part by SLFRF funding. For each project, the recipient will be required to enter the project name, identification number (created by the recipient), project expenditure category (see Appendix 1), description, and status of completion. Project descriptions must describe the project in sufficient detail to provide understanding of the major activities that will occur, and will be required to be between 50 and 250 words. Projects should be defined to include only closely related activities directed toward a common purpose. In particular, recipients should review the Required Programmatic Data described below and define their projects at a sufficient level of granularity to report these metrics for a reasonably specific activity or set of activities in each project.

Note: For each project, the recipient will be asked to select the appropriate Expenditure Category based on the scope of the project (see Appendix 1). Projects should be scoped to align to a single Expenditure Category. For select Expenditure Categories, the recipient will also be asked to provide additional programmatic data (described further below).

b. Expenditures: Once a project is entered the recipient will be able to report on the project's obligations and expenditures. Recipients will be asked to report:
- Current period obligation
- Cumulative obligation
- Current period expenditure
- Cumulative expenditure

c. Project Status: Once a project is entered the recipient will be asked to report on project status each reporting period, in four categories:

- Not Started
- Completed less than 50 percent
- Completed 50 percent or more
- Completed

d. Project Demographic Distribution: Recognizing the disproportionate impact of the pandemic-related recession on low-income communities, recipients must report whether certain types of projects[15] are targeted to economically disadvantaged communities, as defined by HUD's Qualified Census Tract.[16] Recipients will be asked to identify whether or not the project is serving an economically disadvantaged community. To minimize the administrative burden on recipients while ensuring that this important aspect of program performance is tracked, recipients may assume that the funds for a project count as being targeted towards economically disadvantaged communities if the project funds are spent on:

- A program or service is provided at a physical location in a Qualified Census Tract (for multi-site projects, if a majority of sites are within Qualified Census Tracts);
- A program or service where the primary intended beneficiaries live within a Qualified Census Tract;
- A program or service for which the eligibility criteria are such that the primary intended beneficiaries earn less than 60 percent of the median income for the relevant jurisdiction (e.g., State, county, metropolitan area, or other jurisdiction); or
- A program or service for which the eligibility criteria are such that over 25 percent of intended beneficiaries are below the federal poverty line.

Recipients may use reasonable estimates to determine if a project meets one of these criteria, including identifying the intended beneficiaries of a program or service in terms of income characteristics, geographic location, or otherwise estimating the beneficiaries of a program based on its eligibility criteria. Recipients do not need to track information on each individual beneficiary to make the determination of whether or not the project is serving an economically disadvantaged community. If a recipient is unable to measure economic characteristics of the primary intended beneficiaries of a program or service due to data limitations or for other reasons, that program or service may not be counted as targeted to economically disadvantaged communities. Treasury recognizes that in some circumstances, recipients may fund eligible programs or services that benefit economically disadvantaged communities but may lack adequate data to assess conclusively that such a program or service is targeted to economically disadvantaged communities based on the criteria described above.

e. Subawards: Each recipient shall also provide detailed obligation and expenditure information for any contracts and grants awarded, loans issued, transfers made to other government entities, and direct payments made by the recipient that are greater than or equal to $50,000.

[15] Specifically recipients must report this information for projects in the Expenditure Categories that are marked with "^" in the expenditure category listing in Appendix 1 of this guidance

[16] HUD defines as a QCT as having "50 percent of households with incomes below 60 percent of the Area Median Gross Income (AMGI) or have a poverty rate of 25 percent or more." To view median income area for their jurisdiction, recipients may visit the U.S. Census website on median incomes and select the geography for their jurisdiction and relevant unit of measurement (household or individual) for the project.

Recipients do not also need to submit separate monthly subaward reports to FSRS.gov as required pursuant to the 2 CFR Part 170, Appendix A award term regarding reporting subaward and executive compensation, which is included in the SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions. Treasury will submit this reporting on behalf of recipients using the $50,000 reporting threshold, timing, and data elements discussed in this guidance. If recipients choose to continue reporting to FSRS.gov in addition to reporting directly to Treasury on these funds, they may do so and will be asked to notify Treasury as part of their quarterly submission.

In general, recipients will be asked to provide the following information for each Contract, Grant, Loan, Transfer, or Direct Payment greater than or equal to $50,000:

- Subrecipient identifying and demographic information (e.g., DUNS number and location)
- Award number (e.g., Award number, Contract number, Loan number)
- Award date, type, amount, and description
- Award payment method (reimbursable or lump sum payment(s))
- For loans, expiration date (date when loan expected to be paid in full)
- Primary place of performance
- Related project name(s)
- Related project identification number(s) (created by the recipient)
- Period of performance start date
- Period of performance end date
- Quarterly obligation amount
- Quarterly expenditure amount
- Project(s)
- Additional programmatic performance indicators for select Expenditure Categories (see below)

Aggregate reporting is required for contracts, grants, transfers made to other government entities, loans, direct payments, and payments to individuals that are below $50,000. This information will be accounted for by expenditure category at the project level.

As required by the 2 CFR Part 170, Appendix A award term regarding reporting subaward and executive compensation, recipients must also report the names and total compensation of their five most highly compensated executives and their subrecipients' executives for the preceding completed fiscal year if (1) the recipient received 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as defined at 2 CFR 170.320 (and subawards), and received $25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act (and subawards), and (2) if the information is not otherwise public. In general, most SLFRF Recipients are governmental entities with executive salaries that are already disclosed, so no additional information must be reported. The recipient is responsible for the subrecipients' compliance with registering and maintaining an updated profile on SAM.gov.

f. Civil Rights Compliance: Treasury will request information on recipients' compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 on an annual basis. This information may include a narrative describing the recipient's compliance with Title VI, along with other questions and assurances.

g. Required Programmatic Data (other than infrastructure projects): For all projects listed under the following Expenditure Categories (see Appendix 1), the information listed must be provided in each report.

1. Payroll for Public Health and Safety Employees (EC 1.9):
   - Number of government FTEs responding to COVID-19 supported under this authority

2. Household Assistance (EC 2.1-2.5):
   - Brief description of structure and objectives of assistance program(s) (e.g., nutrition assistance for low-income households)
   - Number of individuals served (by program if recipient establishes multiple separate household assistance programs)
   - Brief description of recipient's approach to ensuring that aid to households responds to a negative economic impact of Covid-19, as described in the Interim Final Rule

3. Small Business Economic Assistance (EC 2.9):
   - Brief description of the structure and objectives of assistance program(s) (e.g., grants for additional costs related to Covid-19 mitigation)
   - Number of small businesses served (by program if recipient establishes multiple separate small businesses assistance programs)
   - Brief description of recipient's approach to ensuring that aid to small businesses responds to a negative economic impact of COVID-19, as described in the Interim Final Rule

4. Aid to Travel, Tourism, and Hospitality or Other Impacted Industries (EC 2.11-2.12):
   - If aid is provided to industries other than travel, tourism, and hospitality (EC 2.12), a description of pandemic impact on the industry and rationale for providing aid to the industry
   - Brief narrative description of how the assistance provided responds to negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic
   - For each subaward:
     - Sector of employer (Note: additional detail, including list of sectors to be provided in a users' guide)
     - Purpose of funds (e.g., payroll support, safety measure implementation)

5. Rehiring Public Sector Staff (EC 2.14):
   - Number of FTEs rehired by governments under this authority

6. Education Assistance (EC 3.1-3.5):
   - The National Center for Education Statistics ("NCES") School ID or NCES District ID. List the School District if all schools within the school district received some funds. If not all schools within the school district received funds, list the School ID of the schools that received funds. These can allow evaluators to link data from the NCES to look at school-level demographics and, eventually, student performance.[17]

[17] For more information on NCES identification numbers see https://nces.ed.gov/ccd/districtsearch/ (districts) and https://nces.ed.gov/ccd/schoolsearch/ (schools).

7. Premium Pay (both Public Sector EC 4.1 and Private Sector EC 4.2):
   - List of sectors designated as critical to the health and well-being of residents by the chief executive of the jurisdiction, if beyond those included in the Interim Final Rule (Note: a list of sectors will be provided in the forthcoming users' guide).
   - Number of workers to be served
   - Employer sector for all subawards to third-party employers (i.e., employers other than the State, local, or Tribal government) (Note: a list of sectors will be provided in the forthcoming users' guide).
   - For groups of workers (e.g., an operating unit, a classification of worker, etc.) or, to the extent applicable, individual workers, for whom premium pay would increase total pay above 150 percent of their residing State's average annual wage, or their residing county's[18] average annual wage, whichever is higher, on an annual basis:
     - A brief written narrative justification of how the premium pay or grant is responsive to workers performing essential work during the public health emergency. This could include a description of the essential workers' duties, health or financial risks faced due to COVID-19, and why the recipient government determined that the premium pay was responsive to workers performing essential work during the pandemic. This description should not include personally identifiable information; when addressing individual workers, recipients should be careful not to include this information. Recipients may consider describing the workers' occupations and duties in a general manner as necessary to protect privacy.

8. Revenue replacement (EC 6.1):
   Under the Interim Final Rule, recipients calculate revenue loss using data as of four discrete points during the program: December 31, 2020, December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2023. Revenue loss calculated as of December 31, 2020 will be reported in the Interim Report, as described above. For future calculation dates, revenue loss will be reported only in the Quarter 4 reports due January 31, 2022, January 31, 2023, and January 31, 2024. Reporting on revenue loss should include:
   - General revenue collected over the past 12 months as of the most recent calculation date, as outlined in the Interim Final Rule (for example, for the January 31, 2022 report, recipients should provide 12 month general revenue as of December 31, 2021);
   - Calculated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency; and
   - An explanation of how the revenue replacement funds were allocated to government services (note: additional instructions and/or template to be provided in user guide).

   In calculating general revenue and the revenue loss due to the COVID-19 public health emergency, recipients should follow the same guidance as described above for the Interim Report.

h. Required Programmatic Data for Infrastructure Projects (EC 5): For all projects listed under the Water, Sewer, and Broadband Expenditure Categories (see Appendix 1), more detailed project-level information is required. Each project will be required to report expenditure data as described above, but will also report the following information:

[18] *County* means a county, parish, or other equivalent county division (as defined by the Census Bureau). See 31 CFR 35.3.

1. All infrastructure projects (EC 5):
   - Projected/actual construction start date (month/year)
   - Projected/actual initiation of operations date (month/year)
   - Location (for broadband, geospatial location data)
   - For projects over $10 million:
     a. A recipient may provide a certification that, for the relevant project, all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors in the performance of such project are paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing, as determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code (commonly known as the "Davis-Bacon Act"), for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State (or the District of Columbia) in which the work is to be performed, or by the appropriate State entity pursuant to a corollary State prevailing-wage-in-construction law (commonly known as "baby Davis-Bacon Acts"). If such certification is not provided, a recipient must provide a project employment and local impact report detailing:
        - The number of employees of contractors and sub-contractors working on the project;
        - The number of employees on the project hired directly and hired through a third party;
        - The wages and benefits of workers on the project by classification; and
        - Whether those wages are at rates less than those prevailing.[19]

        Recipients must maintain sufficient records to substantiate this information upon request.
     b. A recipient may provide a certification that a project includes a project labor agreement, meaning a pre-hire collective bargaining agreement consistent with section 8(f) of the National Labor Relations Act (29 U.S.C. 158(f)). If the recipient does not provide such certification, the recipient must provide a project workforce continuity plan, detailing:
        - How the recipient will ensure the project has ready access to a sufficient supply of appropriately skilled and unskilled labor to ensure high-quality construction throughout the life of the project;
        - How the recipient will minimize risks of labor disputes and disruptions that would jeopardize timeliness and cost-effectiveness of the project; and
        - How the recipient will provide a safe and healthy workplace that avoids delays and costs associated with workplace illnesses, injuries, and fatalities;
        - Whether workers on the project will receive wages and benefits that will secure an appropriately skilled workforce in the context of the local or regional labor market; and
        - Whether the project has completed a project labor agreement.
     c. Whether the project prioritizes local hires.
     d. Whether the project has a Community Benefit Agreement, with a description of any such agreement.

[19] As determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code (commonly known as the "Davis-Bacon Act"), for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State (or the District of Columbia) in which the work is to be performed.

2. Water and sewer projects (EC 5.1-5.15):
    - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit Number (if applicable; for projects aligned with the Clean Water State Revolving Fund)
    - Public Water System (PWS) ID number (if applicable; for projects aligned with the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund)

3. Broadband projects (EC 5.16-5.17):
    - Speeds/pricing tiers to be offered, including the speed/pricing of its affordability offering
    - Technology to be deployed
    - Miles of fiber
    - Cost per mile
    - Cost per passing
    - Number of households (broken out by households on Tribal lands and those not on Tribal lands) projected to have increased access to broadband meeting the minimum speed standards in areas that previously lacked access to service of at least 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload
        - Number of households with access to minimum speed standard of reliable 100 Mbps symmetrical upload and download
        - Number of households with access to minimum speed standard of reliable 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload
    - Number of institutions and businesses (broken out by institutions on Tribal lands and those not on Tribal lands) projected to have increased access to broadband meeting the minimum speed standards in areas that previously lacked access to service of at least 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload, in each of the following categories: business, small business, elementary school, secondary school, higher education institution, library, healthcare facility, and public safety organization
        - Specify the number of each type of institution with access to the minimum speed standard of reliable 100 Mbps symmetrical upload and download; and
        - Specify the number of each type of institution with access to the minimum speed standard of reliable 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload

i. Distributions to NEUs - States and territories only (EC 7.4): Information on SLFRF distributions to eligible NEUs. Each State and territory will be asked to provide an update on distributions to individual NEUs, including whether the NEU has (1) received funding; (2) declined funding and requested a transfer to the State under Section 603(c)(4) of the Act; or (3) not taken action on its funding. States and territories should be prepared to report on their information, including the following:
    - NEU name
    - NEU DUNS number
    - NEU Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)
    - NEU Recipient Number (a unique identification code for each NEU assigned by the State to the NEU as part of the request for funding)
    - NEU contact information (e.g., address, point of contact name, point of contact email address, and point of contact phone number)
    - NEU authorized representative name and email address
    - Initial allocation and, if applicable, subsequent allocation to the NEU (before application of the 75 percent cap)
    - Total NEU reference budget (as submitted by the NEU to the State as part of the request for funding)
    - Amount of the initial and, if applicable, subsequent allocation above 75 percent of the NEU's reference budget which will be returned to Treasury
    - Payment amount(s)
    - Payment date(s)

For each eligible NEU that declined funding and requested a transfer to the State under Section 603(c)(4), the State must also attach a form signed by the NEU, as detailed in the Guidance on Distributions of Funds to Non-Entitlement Units of Local Government.

States with "weak" minor civil divisions (i.e., Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, and South Dakota) should also list any minor civil divisions that the State deemed ineligible.

j. NEU Documentation (NEUs only): Each NEU will also be asked to provide the following information with their first report submitted by October 31, 2021:
   - Copy of the signed award terms and conditions agreement (which was signed and submitted to the State as part of the request for funding)
   - Copy of the signed assurances of compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (which was signed and submitted to the State as part of the request for funding)
   - Copy of actual budget documents validating the top-line budget total provided to the State as part of the request for funding

C. Recovery Plan Performance Report

States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to publish and submit to Treasury a Recovery Plan performance report ("Recovery Plan"). Each Recovery Plan must be posted on the public-facing website of the recipient by the same date the recipient submits the report to Treasury. This reporting requirement includes uploading a link to the publicly available document report along with providing data in the Treasury reporting portal.

The Recovery Plan will provide the public and Treasury information on the projects recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they are planning to ensure program outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. While this guidance outlines some minimum requirements for the Recovery Plan, each recipient is encouraged to add information to the plan they feel is appropriate to provide information to their constituents on efforts they are taking to respond to the pandemic and promote economic recovery. Each jurisdiction may determine the general form and content of the Recovery Plan, as long as it includes the minimum information determined by Treasury. Treasury will provide a recommended template but recipients may modify this template as appropriate for their jurisdiction. The Recovery Plan will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury.

The initial Recovery Plan will cover the period from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Thereafter, the Recovery Plan will cover a 12-month period and recipients will be required to submit the report to Treasury within 30 days after the end of the 12-month period (by July 31). The table below summarizes the report timelines:

Annual Report	Period Covered	Due Date
1	Award Date – July 31, 2021	August 31, 2021
2	July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2022	July 31, 2022
3	July 1, 2022 – June 30, 2023	July 31, 2023
4	July 1, 2023 – June 30, 2024	July 31, 2024
5	July 1, 2024 – June 30, 2025	July 31, 2025
6	July 1, 2025 – June 30, 2026	July 31, 2026
7	July 1, 2026 – December 31, 2026	March 31, 2027

The Recovery Plan will include, at a minimum, the following information:

1. Executive Summary
Provide a high-level overview of the jurisdiction's intended and actual uses of funding including, but not limited to: the jurisdiction's plan for use of funds to promote a response to the pandemic and economic recovery, key outcome goals, progress to date on those outcomes, and any noteworthy challenges or opportunities identified during the reporting period.

2. Uses of Funds
Describe in further detail your jurisdiction's intended and actual uses of the funds, such as how your jurisdiction's approach would help support a strong and equitable recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic and economic downturn. Describe any strategies employed to maximize programmatic impact and effective, efficient, and equitable outcomes. Given the broad eligible uses of funds and the specific needs of the jurisdiction, please also explain how the funds would support the communities, populations, or individuals in your jurisdiction. Your description should address how you are promoting each of the following, to the extent they apply:

a. Public Health (EC 1): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to respond to COVID-19 and the broader health impacts of COVID-19 and the COVID-19 public health emergency.
b. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to respond to negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency, including to households and small businesses.
c. Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to provide services to communities disproportionately impacted by the COVID-19 public health emergency.
d. Premium Pay (EC 4): As relevant, describe the approach, goals, and sectors or occupations served in any premium pay program. Describe how your approach prioritizes low-income workers.
e. Water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure (EC 5): Describe the approach, goals, and types of projects being pursued, if pursuing.
f. Revenue Replacement (EC 6): Describe the loss in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency and how funds have been used to provide government services.

Where appropriate, recipients should also include information on your jurisdiction's use (or planned use) of other federal recovery funds including other programs under the American Rescue Plan such as the Emergency Rental Assistance, Housing Assistance, and so forth, to provide broader context on the overall approach for pandemic recovery.

3. Promoting equitable outcomes
Describe efforts to promote equitable outcomes, including how programs were designed with equity in mind. Please include in your description how your jurisdiction will consider and measure equity at the various stages of the program, including:

a. Goals: Are there particular historically underserved, marginalized, or adversely affected groups that you intend to serve within your jurisdiction?
b. Awareness: How equal and practical is the ability for residents or businesses to become aware of the services funded by the SLFRF?
c. Access and Distribution: Are there differences in levels of access to benefits and services across groups? Are there administrative requirements that result in disparities in ability to complete applications or meet eligibility criteria?

d. Outcomes: Are intended outcomes focused on closing gaps, reaching universal levels of service, or disaggregating progress by race, ethnicity, and other equity dimensions where relevant for the policy objective?

Treasury encourages uses of funds that promote strong, equitable growth, including racial equity. Please describe how your jurisdiction's planned or current use of funds prioritizes economic and racial equity as a goal, names specific targets intended to produce meaningful equity results at scale, and articulates the strategies to achieve those targets. In addition, please explain how your jurisdiction's overall equity strategy translates into the specific services or programs offered by your jurisdiction in the following Expenditure Categories:

a. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2): assistance to households, small businesses, and non-profits to address impacts of the pandemic, which have been most severe among low-income populations. This includes assistance with food, housing, and other needs; employment programs for people with barriers to employment who faced negative economic impacts from the pandemic (such as residents of low-income neighborhoods, minorities, disconnected youth, the unemployed, formerly incarcerated people, veterans, and people with disabilities); and other strategies that provide disadvantaged groups with access to education, jobs, and opportunity.
b. Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3): services to address health disparities and the social determinants of health, build stronger neighborhoods and communities (e.g., affordable housing), address educational disparities (e.g., evidence-based tutoring, community schools, and academic, social-emotional, and mental health supports for high poverty schools), and promote healthy childhood environments (e.g., home visiting, child care).

The initial report must describe efforts to date and intended outcomes to promote equity. Each annual report thereafter must provide an update, using qualitative and quantitative data, on how the recipients' approach achieved or promoted equitable outcomes or progressed against equity goals during the performance period. Please also describe any constraints or challenges that impacted project success in terms of increasing equity. In particular, this section must describe the geographic and demographic distribution of funding, including whether it is targeted toward traditionally marginalized communities.

For the purposes of the SLFRF, equity is defined in the Executive Order 13985 On Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government, as issued on January 20, 2021.

4. Community Engagement

Please describe how your jurisdiction's planned or current use of funds incorporates written, oral, and other forms of input that capture diverse feedback from constituents, community-based organizations, and the communities themselves. Where relevant, this description must include how funds will build the capacity of community organizations to serve people with significant barriers to services, including people of color, people with low incomes, limited English proficient populations, and other traditionally underserved groups.

5. Labor Practices

Describe workforce practices on any infrastructure projects being pursued (EC 5). How are projects using strong labor standards to promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality infrastructure projects while also supporting the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers? For example, report whether any of the following practices are being utilized: project labor agreements, community benefits agreements, prevailing wage requirements, and local hiring.

6. Use of Evidence

The Recovery Plan should identify whether SLFRF funds are being used for evidence-based interventions[20] and/or if projects are being evaluated through rigorous program evaluations that are designed to build evidence. Recipients must briefly describe the goals of the project, and the evidence base for the interventions funded by the project. Recipients must specifically identify the dollar amount of the total project spending that is allocated towards evidence-based interventions for each project in the Public Health (EC 1), Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2), and Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3) Expenditure Categories.[21]

Recipients are exempt from reporting on evidence-based interventions in cases where a program evaluation is being conducted. Recipients are encouraged to use relevant evidence Clearinghouses, among other sources, to assess the level of evidence for their interventions and identify evidence-based models that could be applied in their jurisdiction; such evidence clearinghouses include the U.S. Department of Education's What Works Clearinghouse, the U.S. Department of Labor's CLEAR, and the Childcare & Early Education Research Connections and the Home Visiting Evidence of Effectiveness clearinghouses from Administration for Children and Families, as well as other clearinghouses relevant to particular projects conducted by the recipient. In such cases where a recipient is conducting a program evaluation in lieu of reporting the amount of spending on evidence-based interventions, they must describe the evaluation design including whether it is a randomized or quasi-experimental design; the key research questions being evaluated; whether the study has sufficient statistical power to disaggregate outcomes by demographics; and the timeframe for the completion of the evaluation (including a link to completed evaluation if relevant).[22] Once the evaluation has been completed, recipients must post the evaluation publicly and link to the completed evaluation in the Recovery Plan. Once an evaluation has been completed (or has sufficient interim findings to determine the efficacy of the intervention), recipients should determine whether the spending for the evaluated interventions should be counted towards the dollar amount categorized as evidence-based for the relevant project.

For all projects, recipients may be selected to participate in a national evaluation, which would study their project along with similar projects in other jurisdictions that are focused on the same set of outcomes. In such cases, recipients may be asked to share information and data that is needed for the national evaluation.

Recipients are encouraged to consider how a Learning Agenda, either narrowly focused on SLFRF or broadly focused on the recipient's broader policy agenda, could support their overarching evaluation efforts in order to create an evidence-building strategy for their jurisdiction.[23]

Appendix 2 contains additional information on evidence-based interventions for the purposes of the Recovery Plan.

---

[20] As noted in Appendix 2, evidence-based refers to interventions with strong or moderate levels of evidence.

[21] Of note, recipients are only required to report the amount of the total funds that are allocated to evidence-based interventions in the areas of Public Health, Negative Economic Impacts, and Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities that are marked by an asterisk in Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories.

[22] For more information on the required standards for program evaluation, see OMB M-20-12.

[23] For more information on learning agendas, please see OMB M-19-23

7. Table of Expenses by Expenditure Category

Please include a table listing the amount of funds used in each Expenditure Category (See Appendix 1). The table should include cumulative expenses to date within each category, and the additional amount spent within each category since the last annual Recovery Plan.

8. Project Inventory

List the name and provide a brief description of all SLFRF funded projects. Projects are new or existing eligible government services or investments funded in whole or in part by SLFRF funding. For each project, include the project name, funding amount, identification number (created by the recipient and used thereafter in the quarterly Program and Expenditure Report), project Expenditure Category (see Appendix 1), and a description of the project which includes an overview of the main activities of the project, the approximate timeline, primary delivery mechanisms and partners, if applicable, and intended outcomes. Include a link to the website of the project if available. This information will provide context and additional detail for the information reported quarterly in the Project and Expenditure Report.

For infrastructure investment projects (EC 5), project-level reporting will be more detailed, as described for the Project and Expenditure Report above. Projects in this area may be grouped by Expenditure Category if needed, with further detail (such as the specific project name and identification number) provided in the Project and Expenditure Report. For infrastructure projects, descriptions should note how the project contributes to addressing climate change.

9. Performance Report

The Recovery Plan must include key performance indicators for the major SLFRF funded projects undertaken by the recipient. The recipient has flexibility in terms of how this information is presented in the Recovery Plan, and may report key performance indicators for each project, or may group projects with substantially similar goals and the same outcome measures. In some cases, the recipient may choose to include some indicators for each individual project as well as crosscutting indicators.

Performance indicators should include both output and outcome measures. Output measures, such as number of students enrolled in an early learning program, provide valuable information about the early implementation stages of a project. Outcome measures, such as the percent of students reading on grade level, provide information about whether a project is achieving its overall goals. Recipients are encouraged to use logic models[24] to identify their output and outcome measures. While the initial report will focus heavily on early output goals, recipients must include the related outcome goal for each project and provide updated information on achieving these outcome goals in annual reports. In cases where recipients are conducting a program evaluation for a project (as described above), the outcome measures in the performance report should be aligned with those being evaluated in the program. To support their performance measurement and program improvement efforts, recipients are permitted to use funds to make improvements to data or technology infrastructure and data analytics, as well as program evaluations.

10. Required Performance Indicators and Programmatic Data

While recipients have discretion on the full suite of performance indicators to include, a number of mandatory performance indicators and programmatic data must be included. These are necessary to allow Treasury to conduct oversight as well as understand and aggregate program outcomes across recipients. This section provides an overview of the mandatory performance indicators and programmatic data. This information may be included in each recipient's Recovery Plan as they determine most appropriate, including combining with the

---

[24] A logic model is a tool that depicts the intended links between program investments and outcomes, specifically the relationships among the resources, activities, outputs, outcomes, and impact of a program.

section above, but this data will also need to be entered directly into the Treasury reporting portal. Below is a list of required data for each Expenditure Category:

a. Household Assistance (EC 2.2 & 2.5) and Housing Support (EC 3.10-3.12):
   - Number of people or households receiving eviction prevention services (including legal representation)
   - Number of affordable housing units preserved or developed

b. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2):
   - Number of workers enrolled in sectoral job training programs
   - Number of workers completing sectoral job training programs
   - Number of people participating in summer youth employment programs

c. Education Assistance (EC 3.1-3.5):
   - Number of students participating in evidence-based tutoring programs[25]

d. Healthy Childhood Environments (EC 3.6-3.9):
   - Number of children served by childcare and early learning (pre-school/pre-K/ages 3-5)
   - Number of families served by home visiting

The initial report should include the key indicators above. Each annual report thereafter should include updated data for the performance period as well as prior period data, and a brief narrative adding any additional context to help the reader interpret the results and understand the any changes in performance indicators over time. To the extent possible, Treasury also encourages recipients to provide data disaggregated by race, ethnicity, gender, income, and other relevant factors.

11. Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision (States and territories only)
The following information is required for Treasury to ensure SLFRF funding is not used for ineligible activities.

In each reporting year, States and territories will report certain items related to the Tax Offset Provision 31 CFR 35.8, as detailed below. As indicated in the Interim Final Rule, Treasury is seeking comment on reporting requirements related to the Tax Offset Provision, including ways to better rely on information already produced by States and territories and to minimize burden.

The terms "reporting year," "baseline," "covered change," "net reduction in total spending," and "tax revenue" are defined in the Interim Final Rule, 31 CFR 35.3. For purposes of calculating a net reduction in total spending, total spending for the fiscal year ending 2019 should be reported on an inflation-adjusted basis, consistent with the Interim Final Rule, 31 CFR 35.3. Similarly, for purposes of calculating baseline, tax revenue for the fiscal year 2019 should be reported on an inflation-adjusted basis, consistent with the Interim Final Rule, 31 CFR 35.3.

For purposes of reporting actual tax revenue and calculating tax revenue for the fiscal year ending 2019,[26] (a) if available, recipients should report information using audited financials and (b) recipients may provide data on a cash, accrual, or modified accrual basis, but must be consistent in their approach across all reporting periods. Similarly, for purposes of calculating

[25] For more information on evidence-based tutoring programs, refer to the U.S. Department of Education's 2021 ED COVID-19 Handbook (Volume 2), which summarizes research on evidence-based tutoring programs (see the bottom of page 20.

[26] Tax revenue for fiscal year ending 2019 is relevant for calculating the recipient's baseline.

a net reduction in total spending, recipients should report data using audited financials where available.

a. Revenue-reducing Covered Changes:
For each reporting year, a recipient must report the value of covered changes that the recipient predicts will have the effect of reducing tax revenue in a given reporting year (revenue-reducing covered changes), similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The value of these covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures relative to a current law baseline. The covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s). Estimation approaches should not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of the policies on macroeconomic growth. In general and where possible, reported values should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. Recipients must maintain records regarding the identification and predicted effects of revenue-reducing covered changes.

b. Baseline Revenue:
Baseline has the meaning defined in the Interim Final Rule, 31 CFR 35.3.

Whether the revenue-reducing covered changes are in excess of the *de minimis*. Recipients must determine whether the aggregate value of the revenue-reducing covered changes in the reporting year is less than one percent of baseline revenue.

c. Actual Tax Revenue:
Actual tax revenue means the actual tax revenue received by the recipient government in the reporting year. Tax revenue has the meaning defined in the Interim Final Rule, 31 CFR 35.3.

d. Reduction in Net Tax Revenue:
The reduction in net tax revenue is equal to baseline revenue minus actual tax revenue in each reporting year. If this value is zero or negative, there is no reduction in net tax revenue.

e. Any revenue-increasing covered changes:
A recipient must report the value of covered changes that have had or that the recipient predicts will have the effect of increasing tax revenue in a given reporting year (revenue-increasing covered changes), similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The value of these covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures relative to a current law baseline. The covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s). Estimation approaches should not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of the policies on macroeconomic growth. In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes.

Recipients should maintain records regarding revenue-reducing covered changes and estimates of such changes.

f. Net reduction in total spending, and tables of specific spending cuts:
Recipients must report on spending cuts. To calculate the amount of spending cuts that are available to offset a reduction in tax revenue, the recipient must first consider whether there has been a reduction in total net spending, excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds (net reduction in total spending). As in the Interim Final Rule, 35 CFR 35.3, net reduction in total spending is measured as the recipient government's total spending for a given reporting year excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds, subtracted from its total spending for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States. If that subtraction yields a positive value, there has been a net reduction; if it yields zero or a negative value, there has not been a net reduction. If there has been no net reduction in total spending, a recipient will have no spending cuts to offset a reduction in net tax revenue.

Next, a recipient must determine and aggregate the value of spending cuts in each "reporting unit," as defined below. For each reporting unit, the recipient must report (1) the amount of the reduction in spending in the reporting unit relative to its inflation-adjusted FY 2019 level, (2) the amount of any Fiscal Recovery Funds spent in the reporting unit, and (3) the amount by which the reduction in spending exceeds the Fiscal Recovery funds spent in the reporting unit. If a recipient has not spent amounts received from the Fiscal Recovery Funds in a reporting unit, the full amount of the reduction in spending counts as a covered spending cut and may be included in aggregate spending cuts. If the recipient has spent amounts received from the Fiscal Recovery Funds, such amounts generally would be deemed to have replaced the amount of spending cut, and only reductions in spending above the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds spent on the reporting unit would be eligible to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. Only such amounts above the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds spent on the reporting unit should be included in the aggregate of spending cuts.

To align with existing reporting and accounting, the Interim Final Rule considers the department, agency, or authority from which spending has been cut and whether the recipient government has spent amounts received from the Fiscal Recovery Funds on that same department, agency, or authority. Recipients may also choose to report at a more granular sub-department level. Recipients are encouraged to define and report spending in departments, sub-departments (e.g., bureaus), agencies, or authorities (each a "reporting unit") in a manner consistent with their existing budget process and should, to the extent possible, report using the same reporting unit in each reporting year. For example, if a State health department maintains separate budgets for different units (e.g., medical and public health units), those units may be reported and considered separately. Spending cuts must be reported relative to FY 2019 spending levels, adjusted for inflation, and excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds from reporting year spending levels.

Recipients should maintain records regarding spending cuts. As discussed in the Interim Final Rule, in order to help ensure governments use Fiscal Recovery Funds in a manner consistent with the prescribed eligible uses and do not use Fiscal Recovery Funds to indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a covered change, Treasury will monitor changes in spending throughout the covered period. Evasions of the Tax Offset Provision may be subject to recoupment.

Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories

The Expenditure Categories (EC) listed below must be used to categorize each project as noted in Part 2 above. The term "Expenditure Category" refers to the detailed level (e.g., 1.1 COVID-10 Vaccination). When referred to as a category (e.g., EC 1) it includes all Expenditure Categories within that level.

1: Public Health	
1.1	COVID-19 Vaccination ^
1.2	COVID-19 Testing ^
1.3	COVID-19 Contact Tracing
1.4	Prevention in Congregate Settings (Nursing Homes, Prisons/Jails, Dense Work Sites, Schools, etc.)*
1.5	Personal Protective Equipment
1.6	Medical Expenses (including Alternative Care Facilities)
1.7	Capital Investments or Physical Plant Changes to Public Facilities that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency
1.8	Other COVID-19 Public Health Expenses (including Communications, Enforcement, Isolation/Quarantine)
1.9	Payroll Costs for Public Health, Safety, and Other Public Sector Staff Responding to COVID-19
1.10	Mental Health Services*
1.11	Substance Use Services*
1.12	Other Public Health Services
2: Negative Economic Impacts	
2.1	Household Assistance: Food Programs* ^
2.2	Household Assistance: Rent, Mortgage, and Utility Aid* ^
2.3	Household Assistance: Cash Transfers* ^
2.4	Household Assistance: Internet Access Programs* ^
2.5	Household Assistance: Eviction Prevention* ^
2.6	Unemployment Benefits or Cash Assistance to Unemployed Workers*
2.7	Job Training Assistance (e.g., Sectoral job-training, Subsidized Employment, Employment Supports or Incentives)* ^
2.8	Contributions to UI Trust Funds
2.9	Small Business Economic Assistance (General)* ^
2.10	Aid to Nonprofit Organizations*
2.11	Aid to Tourism, Travel, or Hospitality
2.12	Aid to Other Impacted Industries
2.13	Other Economic Support* ^
2.14	Rehiring Public Sector Staff
3: Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities	
3.1	Education Assistance: Early Learning* ^
3.2	Education Assistance: Aid to High-Poverty Districts ^
3.3	Education Assistance: Academic Services* ^
3.4	Education Assistance: Social, Emotional, and Mental Health Services* ^
3.5	Education Assistance: Other* ^
3.6	Healthy Childhood Environments: Child Care* ^
3.7	Healthy Childhood Environments: Home Visiting* ^
3.8	Healthy Childhood Environments: Services to Foster Youth or Families Involved in Child Welfare System* ^

3.9	Healthy Childhood Environments: Other* ^
3.10	Housing Support: Affordable Housing* ^
3.11	Housing Support: Services for Unhoused Persons* ^
3.12	Housing Support: Other Housing Assistance* ^
3.13	Social Determinants of Health: Other* ^
3.14	Social Determinants of Health: Community Health Workers or Benefits Navigators* ^
3.15	Social Determinants of Health: Lead Remediation ^
3.16	Social Determinants of Health: Community Violence Interventions* ^
4: Premium Pay	
4.1	Public Sector Employees
4.2	Private Sector: Grants to Other Employers
5: Infrastructure[27]	
5.1	Clean Water: Centralized Wastewater Treatment
5.2	Clean Water: Centralized Wastewater Collection and Conveyance
5.3	Clean Water: Decentralized Wastewater
5.4	Clean Water: Combined Sewer Overflows
5.5	Clean Water: Other Sewer Infrastructure
5.6	Clean Water: Stormwater
5.7	Clean Water: Energy Conservation
5.8	Clean Water: Water Conservation
5.9	Clean Water: Nonpoint Source
5.10	Drinking water: Treatment
5.11	Drinking water: Transmission & Distribution
5.12	Drinking water: Transmission & Distribution: Lead Remediation
5.13	Drinking water: Source
5.14	Drinking water: Storage
5.15	Drinking water: Other water infrastructure
5.16	Broadband: "Last Mile" projects
5.17	Broadband: Other projects
6: Revenue Replacement	
6.1	Provision of Government Services
7: Administrative	
7.1	Administrative Expenses
7.2	Evaluation and Data Analysis
7.3	Transfers to Other Units of Government
7.4	Transfers to Non-entitlement Units (States and territories only)

*Denotes areas where recipients must identify the amount of the total funds that are allocated to evidence-based interventions (see Use of Evidence section above for details)

^Denotes areas where recipients must report on whether projects are primarily serving disadvantaged communities (see Project Demographic Distribution section above for details)

[27] Definitions for water and sewer Expenditure Categories can be found in the EPA's handbooks. For "clean water" expenditure category definitions, please see: https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-03/documents/cwdefinitions.pdf. For "drinking water" expenditure category definitions, please see: https://www.epa.gov/dwsrf/drinking-water-state-revolving-fund-national-information-management-system-reports.

Appendix 2: Evidenced-Based Intervention Additional Information

What is evidence-based?
For the purposes of the SLFRF, evidence-based refers to interventions with strong or moderate evidence as defined below:

Strong evidence means the evidence base that can support causal conclusions for the specific program proposed by the applicant with the highest level of confidence. This consists of one or more well-designed and well-implemented experimental studies conducted on the proposed program with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes.

Moderate evidence means that there is a reasonably developed evidence base that can support causal conclusions. The evidence base consists of one or more quasi-experimental studies with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes OR two or more non-experimental studies with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes. Examples of research that meet the standards include: well-designed and well-implemented quasi-experimental studies that compare outcomes between the group receiving the intervention and a matched comparison group (i.e., a similar population that does not receive the intervention).

Preliminary evidence means that the evidence base can support conclusions about the program's contribution to observed outcomes. The evidence base consists of at least one non-experimental study. A study that demonstrates improvement in program beneficiaries over time on one or more intended outcomes OR an implementation (process evaluation) study used to learn and improve program operations would constitute preliminary evidence. Examples of research that meet the standards include: (1) outcome studies that track program beneficiaries through a service pipeline and measure beneficiaries' responses at the end of the program; and (2) pre- and post-test research that determines whether beneficiaries have improved on an intended outcome.

Revision Log

Version	Date Published	Summary of changes
1.0	June 17, 2021	Initial publication
1.1	June 24, 2021	• Pg. 12, removed references to "summary" level with respect to reporting by Expenditure Categories in the Interim Report to avoid confusion. • Pg. 13, revised the coverage period end date for the Interim Report from June 30, 2021 to July 31, 2021 to align with the IFR. • Pg. 13, removed references to "summary" level with respect to reporting by Expenditure Categories in the Interim Report to avoid confusion. • Pg. 31, removed references to "summary level" with respect to Expenditure Categories in Appendix 1 to avoid confusion.

THE DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

1789

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

31 CFR Part 35

RIN 1505–AC77

Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

AGENCY: Department of the Treasury.

ACTION: Interim final rule.

SUMMARY: The Secretary of the Treasury (Treasury) is issuing this interim final rule to implement the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund established under the American Rescue Plan Act.

DATES: *Effective date:* The provisions in this interim final rule are effective May 17, 2021.

Comment date: Comments must be received on or before July 16, 2021.

ADDRESSES: Please submit comments electronically through the Federal eRulemaking Portal: *http://www.regulations.gov.* Comments can be mailed to the Office of the Undersecretary for Domestic Finance, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20220. Because postal mail may be subject to processing delay, it is recommended that comments be submitted electronically. All comments should be captions with "Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Interim Final Rule Comments." Please include your name, organization affiliation, address, email address and telephone number in your comment. Where appropriate, a comment should include a short executive summary.

In general, comments received will be posted on *http://www.regulations.gov* without change, including any business or personal information provided. Comments received, including attachments and other supporting materials, will be part of the public record and subject to public disclosure. Do not enclose any information in your comment or supporting materials that you consider confidential or inappropriate for public disclosure.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Katharine Richards, Senior Advisor, Office of Recovery Programs, Department of the Treasury, (844) 529–9527.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background Information

A. Overview

Since the first case of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID–19) was discovered in the United States in January 2020, the disease has infected over 32 million and killed over 575,000 Americans.[1] The disease has impacted every part of life: As social distancing became a necessity, businesses closed, schools transitioned to remote education, travel was sharply reduced, and millions of Americans lost their jobs. In April 2020, the national unemployment rate reached its highest level in over seventy years following the most severe month-over-month decline in employment on record.[2] As of April 2021, there were still 8.2 million fewer jobs than before the pandemic.[3] During this time, a significant share of households have faced food and housing insecurity.[4] Economic disruptions impaired the flow of credit to households, State and local governments, and businesses of all sizes.[5] As businesses weathered closures and sharp declines in revenue, many were forced to shut down, especially small businesses.[6]

Amid this once-in-a-century crisis, State, territorial, Tribal, and local governments (State, local, and Tribal governments) have been called on to respond at an immense scale. Governments have faced myriad needs to prevent and address the spread of COVID–19, including testing, contact tracing, isolation and quarantine, public communications, issuance and enforcement of health orders, expansions to health system capacity like alternative care facilities, and in recent months, a massive nationwide mobilization around vaccinations. Governments also have supported major efforts to prevent COVID–19 spread through safety measures in settings like nursing homes, schools, congregate living settings, dense worksites, incarceration settings, and public facilities. The pandemic's impacts on behavioral health, including the toll of pandemic-related stress, have increased the need for behavioral health resources.

At the same time, State, local and Tribal governments launched major efforts to address the economic impacts of the pandemic. These efforts have been tailored to the needs of their communities and have included expanded assistance to unemployed workers; food assistance; rent, mortgage, and utility support; cash assistance; internet access programs; expanded services to support individuals experiencing homelessness; support for individuals with disabilities and older adults; and assistance to small businesses facing closures or revenue loss or implementing new safety measures.

In responding to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, State, local, and Tribal governments have seen substantial increases in costs to provide these services, often amid substantial declines in revenue due to the economic downturn and changing economic patterns during the pandemic.[7] Facing these budget challenges, many State, local, and Tribal governments have been forced to make cuts to services or their workforces, or delay critical investments. From February to May of 2020, State, local, and Tribal governments reduced their workforces by more than 1.5 million jobs and, in April of 2021, State, local, and Tribal government employment remained nearly 1.3 million jobs below pre-pandemic levels.[8] These cuts to State, local, and Tribal government workforces

[1] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker, *http://www.covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#datatracker-home* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[2] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Unemployment Rate [UNRATE], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNRATE,* May 3, 2021. U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Employment Level [LNU02000000], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNU02000000,* May 3, 2021.

[3] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Total Nonfarm [PAYEMS], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PAYEMS,* May 7, 2021.

[4] Nirmita Panchal et al., The Implications of COVID–19 for Mental Health and Substance Abuse (Feb. 10, 2021), https://www.kff.org/coronavirus-covid-19/issue-brief/the-implications-of-covid-19-for-mental-health-and-substance-use/#:~:text=Older%20adults%20are%20also%20more,prior%20to%20the%20current%20crisis; U.S. Census Bureau, Household Pulse Survey: Measuring Social and Economic Impacts during the Coronavirus Pandemic, https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/household-pulse-survey.html (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); Rebecca T. Leeb et al., Mental Health-Related Emergency Department Visits Among Children Aged <18 Years During the COVID Pandemic—United States, January 1—October 17, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(45):1675–80 (Nov. 13, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6945a3.htm.*

[5] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Monetary Policy Report (June 12, 2020), *https://www.federalreserve.gov/monetarypolicy/2020-06-mpr-summary.htm.*

[6] Joseph R. Biden, Remarks by President Biden on Helping Small Businesses (Feb. 22, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2021/02/22/remarks-by-president-biden-on-helping-small-businesses/.*

[7] Michael Leachman, House Budget Bill Provides Needed Fiscal Aid for States, Localities, Tribal Nations, and Territories (Feb. 10, 2021), *https://www.cbpp.org/research/state-budget-and-tax/house-budget-bill-provides-needed-fiscal-aid-for-states-localities.*

[8] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited May 8, 2021).

come at a time when demand for government services is high, with State, local, and Tribal governments on the frontlines of fighting the pandemic. Furthermore, State, local, and Tribal government austerity measures can hamper overall economic growth, as occurred in the recovery from the Great Recession.[9]

Finally, although the pandemic's impacts have been widespread, both the public health and economic impacts of the pandemic have fallen most severely on communities and populations disadvantaged before it began. Low-income communities, people of color, and Tribal communities have faced higher rates of infection, hospitalization, and death,[10] as well as higher rates of unemployment and lack of basic necessities like food and housing.[11] Pre-existing social vulnerabilities magnified the pandemic in these communities, where a reduced ability to work from home and, frequently, denser housing amplified the risk of infection. Higher rates of pre-existing health conditions also may have contributed to more severe COVID–19 health outcomes.[12] Similarly, communities or households facing economic insecurity before the pandemic were less able to weather business closures, job losses, or declines in earnings and were less able to participate in remote work or education due to the inequities in access to reliable and affordable broadband infrastructure.[13] Finally, though schools in all areas faced challenges, those in high poverty areas had fewer resources to adapt to remote and hybrid learning models.[14] Unfortunately, the pandemic also has reversed many gains made by communities of color in the prior economic expansion.[15]

B. The Statute and Interim Final Rule

On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) was signed into law by the President.[16] Section 9901 of ARPA amended Title VI of the Social Security Act[17] (the Act) to add section 602, which establishes the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund, and section 603, which establishes the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund (together, the Fiscal Recovery Funds).[18] The Fiscal Recovery Funds are intended to provide support to State, local, and Tribal governments (together, recipients) in responding to the impact of COVID–19 and in their efforts to contain COVID–19 on their communities, residents, and businesses. The Fiscal Recovery Funds build on and expand the support provided to these governments over the last year, including through the Coronavirus Relief Fund (CRF).[19]

Through the Fiscal Recovery Funds, Congress provided State, local, and Tribal governments with significant resources to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts through four categories of eligible uses. Section 602 and section 603 contain the same eligible uses; the primary difference between the two sections is that section 602 establishes a fund for States, territories, and Tribal governments and section 603 establishes a fund for metropolitan cities, nonentitlement units of local government, and counties. Sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) provide that funds may be used:

(a) To respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;

(b) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;

(c) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID–19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency; and

(d) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

In addition, Congress clarified two types of uses which do not fall within these four categories. Sections 602(c)(2)(B) and 603(c)(2) provide that these eligible uses do not include, and thus funds may not be used for, depositing funds into any pension fund. Section 602(c)(2)(A) also provides, for States and territories, that the eligible uses do not include "directly or indirectly offset[ting] a reduction in the net tax revenue of [the] State or territory resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation."

The ARPA provides a substantial infusion of resources to meet pandemic response needs and rebuild a stronger, more equitable economy as the country recovers. First, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds help to ensure that State, local, and Tribal governments have the resources needed to continue to take actions to decrease the spread of COVID–19 and bring the pandemic under control. Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds may also be used by recipients to provide support for costs incurred in addressing public health and economic challenges resulting from the pandemic, including resources to offer premium pay to essential workers, in recognition of their sacrifices over the

---

[9] Tracy Gordon, State and Local Budgets and the Great Recession, Brookings Institution (Dec. 31, 2012), *http://www.brookings.edu/articles/state-and-local-budgets-and-the-great-recession.*

[10] Sebastian D. Romano et al., Trends in Racial and Ethnic Disparities in COVID–19 Hospitalizations, by Region—United States, March–December 2020, MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2021, 70:560–565 (Apr. 16, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7015e2.htm?s_cid=mm7015e2_w.*

[11] Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, Tracking the COVID–19 Recession's Effects on Food, Housing, and Employment Hardships, *https://www.cbpp.org/research/poverty-and-inequality/tracking-the-covid-19-recessions-effects-on-housing-and* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[12] Lisa R. Fortuna et al., Inequity and the Disproportionate Impact of COVID–19 on Communities of Color in the United States: The Need for Trauma-Informed Social Justice Response, Psychological Trauma Vol. 12(5):443–45 (2020), *available at https://psycnet.apa.org/fulltext/2020-37320-001.pdf.*

[13] Emily Vogles et al., 53% of Americans Say the internet Has Been Essential During the COVID–19 Outbreak (Apr. 30, 2020), *https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2020/04/30/53-of-americans-say-the-internet-has-been-essential-during-the-covid-19-outbreak/.*

[14] Emma Dorn et al., COVID–19 and student learning in the United States: The hurt could last a lifetime (June 2020), *https://webtest.childrensinstitute.net/sites/default/files/documents/COVID-19-and-student-learning-in-the-United-States_FINAL.pdf;* Andrew Bacher-Hicks et al., Inequality in Household Adaptation to Schooling Shocks: Covid-Induced Online Engagement in Real Time, J. of Public Econ. Vol. 193(C) (July 2020), *available at https://www.nber.org/papers/w27555.*

[15] *See, e.g.,* Tyler Atkinson & Alex Richter, Pandemic Disproportionately Affects Women, Minority Labor Force Participation, *https://www.dallasfed.org/research/economics/2020/1110* (last visited May 9, 2021); Jared Bernstein & Janelle Jones, The Impact of the COVID19 Recession on the Jobs and Incomes of Persons of Color, *https://www.cbpp.org/sites/default/files/atoms/files/6-2-20bud_0.pdf* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[16] American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA), sec. 9901, Public Law 117–2, codified at 42 U.S.C. 802 *et seq.* The term "state" as used in this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION and defined in section 602 of the Act means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia. The term "territory" as used in this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION and defined in section 602 of the Act means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands, and American Samoa. Tribal government is defined in the Act and the interim final rule to mean "the recognized governing body of any Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, community, component band, or component reservation, individually identified (including parenthetically) in the list published most recently as of the date of enactment of the [American Rescue Plan Act] pursuant to section 104 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 5131)." See section 602(g)(7) of the Social Security Act, as added by the American Rescue Plan Act. On January 29, 2021, the Bureau of Indian Affairs published a current list of 574 Tribal entities. See 86 FR 7554, January 29, 2021. The term "local governments" as used in this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION includes metropolitan cities, counties, and nonentitlement units of local government.

[17] 42 U.S.C. 801 *et seq.*

[18] Sections 602, 603 of the Act.

[19] The CRF was established by the section 601 of the Act as added by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act), Public Law 116–136, 134 Stat. 281 (2020).

last year. Recipients may also use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to replace State, local, and Tribal government revenue lost due to COVID–19, helping to ensure that governments can continue to provide needed services and avoid cuts or layoffs. Finally, these resources lay the foundation for a strong, equitable economic recovery, not only by providing immediate economic stabilization for households and businesses, but also by addressing the systemic public health and economic challenges that may have contributed to more severe impacts of the pandemic among low-income communities and people of color.

Within the eligible use categories outlined in the Fiscal Recovery Funds provisions of ARPA, State, local, and Tribal governments have flexibility to determine how best to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to meet the needs of their communities and populations. The interim final rule facilitates swift and effective implementation by establishing a framework for determining the types of programs and services that are eligible under the ARPA along with examples of uses that State, local, and Tribal governments may consider. These uses build on eligible expenditures under the CRF, including some expansions in eligible uses to respond to the public health emergency, such as vaccination campaigns. They also reflect changes in the needs of communities, as evidenced by, for example, nationwide data demonstrating disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on certain populations, geographies, and economic sectors. The interim final rule takes into consideration these disproportionate impacts by recognizing a broad range of eligible uses to help States, local, and Tribal governments support the families, businesses, and communities hardest hit by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Implementation of the Fiscal Recovery Funds also reflect the importance of public input, transparency, and accountability. Treasury seeks comment on all aspects of the interim final rule and, to better facilitate public comment, has included specific questions throughout this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION. Treasury encourages State, local, and Tribal governments in particular to provide feedback and to engage with Treasury regarding issues that may arise regarding all aspects of this interim final rule and Treasury's work in administering the Fiscal Recovery Funds. In addition, the interim final rule establishes certain regular reporting requirements, including by requiring State, local, and Tribal governments to publish information regarding uses of Fiscal Recovery Funds payments in their local jurisdiction. These reporting requirements reflect the need for transparency and accountability, while recognizing and minimizing the burden, particularly for smaller local governments. Treasury urges State, territorial, Tribal, and local governments to engage their constituents and communities in developing plans to use these payments, given the scale of funding and its potential to catalyze broader economic recovery and rebuilding.

II. Eligible Uses

A. Public Health and Economic Impacts

Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) provide significant resources for State, territorial, Tribal governments, and counties, metropolitan cities, and nonentitlement units of local governments (each referred to as a recipient) to meet the wide range of public health and economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

These provisions authorize the use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the public health emergency with respect to COVID–19 or its negative economic impacts. Section 602 and section 603 also describe several types of uses that would be responsive to the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits and aid to impacted industries, such as tourism, travel, and hospitality.[20]

Accordingly, to assess whether a program or service is included in this category of eligible uses, a recipient should consider whether and how the use would respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Assessing whether a program or service "responds to" the COVID–19 public health emergency requires the recipient to, first, identify a need or negative impact of the COVID–19 public health emergency and, second, identify how the program, service, or other intervention addresses the identified need or impact. While the COVID–19 public health emergency affected many aspects of American life, eligible uses under this category must be in response to the disease itself or the harmful consequences of the economic disruptions resulting from or exacerbated by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

The interim final rule implements these provisions by identifying a non-exclusive list of programs or services that may be funded as responding to COVID–19 or the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, along with considerations for evaluating other potential uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds not explicitly listed. The interim final rule also provides flexibility for recipients to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for programs or services that are not identified on these non-exclusive lists but that fall under the terms of section 602(c)(1)(A) or 603(c)(1)(A) by responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts. As an example, in determining whether a program or service responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, the interim final rule provides that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds should be designed to address an economic harm resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. Recipients should assess the connection between the negative economic harm and the COVID–19 public health emergency, the nature and extent of that harm, and how the use of this funding would address such harm.

As discussed, the pandemic and the necessary actions taken to control the spread had a severe impact on households and small businesses, including in particular low-income workers and communities and people of color. While eligible uses under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) provide flexibility to recipients to identify the most pressing local needs, Treasury encourages recipients to provide assistance to those households, businesses, and non-profits in communities most disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

1. Responding to COVID–19

On January 21, 2020, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) identified the first case of novel coronavirus in the United States.[21] By late March, the virus had spread to many States and the first wave was growing rapidly, centered in the northeast.[22] This wave brought acute

[20] Sections 602(c)(1)(A), 603(c)(1)(A) of the Act.

[21] Press Release, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, First Travel-related Case of 2019 Novel Coronavirus Detected in United States (Jan. 21, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2020/p0121-novel-coronavirus-travel-case.html.*

[22] Anne Schuchat et al., Public Health Response to the Initiation and Spread of Pandemic COVID–19 in the United States, February 24–April 21, 2021, MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2021, 69(18):551–56 (May 8, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6918e2.htm.*

strain on health care and public health systems: Hospitals and emergency medical services struggled to manage a major influx of patients; response personnel faced shortages of personal protective equipment; testing for the virus was scarce; and congregate living facilities like nursing homes and prisons saw rapid spread. State, local, and Tribal governments mobilized to support the health care system, issue public health orders to mitigate virus spread, and communicate safety measures to the public. The United States has since faced at least two additional COVID–19 waves that brought many similar challenges: The second in the summer, centered in the south and southwest, and a wave throughout the fall and winter, in which the virus reached a point of uncontrolled spread across the country and over 3,000 people died per day.[23] By early May 2021, the United States has experienced over 32 million confirmed COVID–19 cases and over 575,000 deaths.[24]

Mitigating the impact of COVID–19, including taking actions to control its spread and support hospitals and health care workers caring for the sick, continues to require a major public health response from State, local and Tribal governments. New or heightened public health needs include COVID–19 testing, major expansions in contact tracing, support for individuals in isolation or quarantine, enforcement of public health orders, new public communication efforts, public health surveillance (*e.g.*, monitoring case trends and genomic sequencing for variants), enhancement to health care capacity through alternative care facilities, and enhancement of public health data systems to meet new demands or scaling needs. State, local, and Tribal governments have also supported major efforts to prevent COVID–19 spread through safety measures at key settings like nursing homes, schools, congregate living settings, dense worksites, incarceration settings, and in other public facilities. This has included implementing infection prevention measures or making ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations.

Other response and adaptation costs include capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics or adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID–19 mitigation tactics. In recent months, State, local, and Tribal governments across the country have mobilized to support the national vaccination campaign, resulting in over 250 million doses administered to date.[25]

The need for public health measures to respond to COVID–19 will continue in the months and potentially years to come. This includes the continuation of the vaccination campaign for the general public and, if vaccinations are approved for children in the future, eventually for youths. This also includes monitoring the spread of COVID–19 variants, understanding the impact of these variants (especially on vaccination efforts), developing approaches to respond to those variants, and monitoring global COVID–19 trends to understand continued risks to the United States. Finally, the long-term health impacts of COVID–19 will continue to require a public health response, including medical services for individuals with "long COVID," and research to understand how COVID–19 impacts future health needs and raises risks for the millions of Americans who have been infected.

Other areas of public health have also been negatively impacted by the COVID–19 pandemic. For example, in one survey in January 2021, over 40 percent of American adults reported symptoms of depression or anxiety, up from 11 percent in the first half of 2019.[26] The proportion of children's emergency department visits related to mental health has also risen noticeably.[27] Similarly, rates of substance misuse and overdose deaths have spiked: Preliminary data from the CDC show a nearly 30 percent increase in drug overdose mortality from September 2019 to September 2020.[28] Stay-at-home orders and other pandemic responses may have also reduced the ability of individuals affected by domestic violence to access services.[29] Finally, some preventative public health measures like childhood vaccinations have been deferred and potentially forgone.[30]

While the pandemic affected communities across the country, it disproportionately impacted some demographic groups and exacerbated health inequities along racial, ethnic, and socioeconomic lines.[31] The CDC has found that racial and ethnic minorities are at increased risk for infection, hospitalization, and death from COVID–19, with Hispanic or Latino and Native American or Alaska Native patients at highest risk.[32]

Similarly, low-income and socially vulnerable communities have seen the most severe health impacts. For example, counties with high poverty rates also have the highest rates of infections and deaths, with 223 deaths per 100,000 compared to the U.S. average of 175 deaths per 100,000, as of May 2021.[33] Counties with high social vulnerability, as measured by factors such as poverty and educational attainment, have also fared more poorly than the national average, with 211 deaths per 100,000 as of May 2021.[34]

---

[23] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in Number of COVID–19 Cases and Deaths in the US Reported to CDC, by State/Territory, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#trends_dailytrendscases* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[24] *Id.*

[25] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: COVID–19 Vaccinations in the United States, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#vaccinations* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[26] Panchal, *supra* note 4; Mark É. Czeisler et al., Mental Health, Substance Abuse, and Suicidal Ideation During COVID–19 Pandemic– United States, June 24–30 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(32):1049–57 (Aug. 14, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6932a1.htm.*

[27] Leeb, *supra* note 4.

[28] Centers for Disease Prevention and Control, National Center for Health Statistics, Provisional Drug Overdose Death Counts, *https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nvss/vsrr/drug-overdose-data.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[29] Megan L. Evans, et al., A Pandemic within a Pandemic—Intimate Partner Violence during Covid–19, N. Engl. J. Med. 383:2302–04 (Dec. 10, 2020), *available at https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMp2024046.*

[30] Jeanne M. Santoli et al., Effects of the COVID–19 Pandemic on Routine Pediatric Vaccine Ordering and Administration—United States, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(19):591–93 (May 8, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6919e2.htm;* Marisa Langdon-Embry et al., Notes from the Field: Rebound in Routine Childhood Vaccine Administration Following Decline During the COVID–19 Pandemic—New York City, March 1–June 27, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(30):999–1001 (Jul. 31 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6930a3.htm.*

[31] Office of the White House, National Strategy for the COVID–19 Response and Pandemic Preparedness (Jan. 21, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/National-Strategy-for-the-COVID-19-Response-and-Pandemic-Preparedness.pdf.*

[32] In a study of 13 states from October to December 2020, the CDC found that Hispanic or Latino and Native American or Alaska Native individuals were 1.7 times more likely to visit an emergency room for COVID–19 than White individuals, and Black individuals were 1.4 times more likely to do so than White individuals. *See* Romano, *supra* note 10.

[33] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in COVID–19 Cases and Deaths in the United States, by County-level Population Factors, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#pop-factors_totaldeaths* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[34] The CDC's Social Vulnerability Index includes fifteen variables measuring social vulnerability, including unemployment, poverty, education levels, single-parent households, disability status, non-English speaking households, crowded housing, and transportation access.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in COVID–19 Cases

Continued

Over the last year, Native Americans have experienced more than one and a half times the rate of COVID–19 infections, more than triple the rate of hospitalizations, and more than double the death rate compared to White Americans.[35] Low-income and minority communities also exhibit higher rates of pre-existing conditions that may contribute to an increased risk of COVID–19 mortality.[36]

In addition, individuals living in low-income communities may have had more limited ability to socially distance or to self-isolate when ill, resulting in faster spread of the virus, and were over-represented among essential workers, who faced greater risk of exposure.[37] Social distancing measures in response to the pandemic may have also exacerbated pre-existing public health challenges. For example, for children living in homes with lead paint, spending substantially more time at home raises the risk of developing elevated blood lead levels, while screenings for elevated blood lead levels declined during the pandemic.[38] The combination of these underlying social and health vulnerabilities may have contributed to more severe public health outcomes of the pandemic within these communities, resulting in an exacerbation of pre-existing disparities in health outcomes.[39]

Eligible Public Health Uses. The Fiscal Recovery Funds provide resources to meet and address these emergent public health needs, including through measures to counter the spread of COVID–19, through the provision of care for those impacted by the virus, and through programs or services that address disparities in public health that have been exacerbated by the pandemic. To facilitate implementation and use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds, the interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of eligible uses of funding to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Eligible uses listed under this section build and expand upon permissible expenditures under the CRF, while recognizing the differences between the ARPA and CARES Act, and recognizing that the response to the COVID–19 public health emergency has changed and will continue to change over time. To assess whether additional uses would be eligible under this category, recipients should identify an effect of COVID–19 on public health, including either or both of immediate effects or effects that may manifest over months or years, and assess how the use would respond to or address the identified need.

The interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of uses that address the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:

• *COVID–19 Mitigation and Prevention.* A broad range of services and programming are needed to contain COVID–19. Mitigation and prevention efforts for COVID–19 include vaccination programs; medical care; testing; contact tracing; support for isolation or quarantine; supports for vulnerable populations to access medical or public health services; public health surveillance (*e.g.*, monitoring case trends, genomic sequencing for variants); enforcement of public health orders; public communication efforts; enhancement to health care capacity, including through alternative care facilities; purchases of personal protective equipment; support for prevention, mitigation, or other services in congregate living facilities (*e.g.*, nursing homes, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, group living facilities) and other key settings like schools;[40] ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations; enhancement of public health data systems; and other public health responses.[41] They also include capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics or adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID–19 mitigation tactics. These COVID–19 prevention and mitigation programs and services, among others, were eligible expenditures under the CRF and are eligible uses under this category of eligible uses for the Fiscal Recovery Funds.[42]

• *Medical Expenses.* The COVID–19 public health emergency continues to have devastating effects on public health; the United States continues to average hundreds of deaths per day and the spread of new COVID–19 variants has raised new risks and genomic surveillance needs.[43] Moreover, our understanding of the potentially serious and long-term effects of the virus is growing, including the potential for symptoms like shortness of breath to continue for weeks or months, for multi-organ impacts from COVID–19, or for post-intensive care syndrome.[44] State and local governments may need to continue to provide care and services to address these near- and longer-term needs.[45]

---

and Deaths in the United States, by Social Vulnerability Index, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#pop-factors_totaldeaths* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[35] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Risk for COVID–19 Infection, Hospitalization, and Death By Race/Ethnicity, *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/covid-data/investigations-discovery/hospitalization-death-by-race-ethnicity.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[36] *See, e.g.*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Risk of Severe Illness or Death from COVID–19 (Dec. 10, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/community/health-equity/racial-ethnic-disparities/disparities-illness.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[37] Milena Almagro et al., Racial Disparities in Frontline Workers and Housing Crowding During COVID–19: Evidence from Geolocation Data (Sept. 22, 2020), NYU Stern School of Business (forthcoming), *available at https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=3695249;* Grace McCormack et al., Economic Vulnerability of Households with Essential Workers, JAMA 324(4):388–90 (2020), *available at https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jama/fullarticle/2767630.*

[38] *See, e.g.*, Joseph G. Courtney et al., Decreases in Young Children Who Received Blood Lead Level Testing During COVID–19—34 Jurisdictions, January–May 2020, Morb. Mort. Wkly. Rep. 70(5):155–61 (Feb. 5, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7005a2.htm;* Emily A. Benfer & Lindsay F. Wiley, Health Justice Strategies to Combat COVID–19: Protecting Vulnerable Communities During a Pandemic, Health Affairs Blog (Mar. 19, 2020), *https://www.healthaffairs.org/do/10.1377/hblog20200319.757883/full/.*

[39] *See, e.g.*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, *supra* note 34; Benfer & Wiley, *supra* note 38; Nathaniel M. Lewis et al., Disparities in COVID–19 Incidence, Hospitalizations, and Testing, by Area-Level Deprivation—Utah, March 3–July 9, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(38):1369–73 (Sept. 25, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6938a4.htm.*

[40] This includes implementing mitigation strategies consistent with the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's (CDC) Operational Strategy for K–12 Schools through Phased Prevention, *available at https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/community/schools-childcare/operation-strategy.html.*

[41] Many of these expenses were also eligible in the CRF. Generally, funding uses eligible under CRF as a response to the direct public health impacts of COVID–19 will continue to be eligible under the ARPA, including those not explicitly listed here (*e.g.*, telemedicine costs, costs to facilitate compliance with public health orders, disinfection of public areas, facilitating distance learning, increased solid waste disposal needs related to PPE, paid sick and paid family and medical leave to public employees to enable compliance with COVID–19 public health precautions), with the following two exceptions: (1) The standard for eligibility of public health and safety payrolls has been updated (see section II.A of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION) and (2) expenses related to the issuance of tax-anticipation notes are no longer an eligible funding use (see discussion of debt service in section II.B of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION).

[42] Coronavirus Relief Fund for States, Tribal Governments, and Certain Eligible Local Governments, 86 FR 4182 (Jan. 15, 2021), *available at https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/CRF-Guidance-Federal-Register_2021-00827.pdf.*

[43] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, *supra* note 24.

[44] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Long-Term Effects (Apr. 8, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/long-term-effects.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[45] Pursuant to 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306, Fiscal Recovery Funds may not serve as a State or locality's contribution of certain Federal funds.

• *Behavioral Health Care.* In addition, new or enhanced State, local, and Tribal government services may be needed to meet behavioral health needs exacerbated by the pandemic and respond to other public health impacts. These services include mental health treatment, substance misuse treatment, other behavioral health services, hotlines or warmlines, crisis intervention, overdose prevention, infectious disease prevention, and services or outreach to promote access to physical or behavioral health primary care and preventative medicine.

• *Public Health and Safety Staff.* Treasury recognizes that responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic, including administering the services described above, requires a substantial commitment of State, local, and Tribal government human resources. As a result, the Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used for payroll and covered benefits expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees, to the extent that their services are devoted to mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[46] Accordingly, the Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used to support the payroll and covered benefits for the portion of the employee's time that is dedicated to responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency. For administrative convenience, the recipient may consider public health and safety employees to be entirely devoted to mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency, and therefore fully covered, if the employee, or his or her operating unit or division, is primarily dedicated to responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Recipients may consider other presumptions for assessing the extent to which an employee, division, or operating unit is engaged in activities that respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency, provided that the recipient reassesses periodically and maintains records to support its assessment, such as payroll records, attestations from supervisors or staff, or regular work product or correspondence demonstrating work on the COVID–19 response. Recipients need not routinely track staff hours.

• *Expenses to Improve the Design and Execution of Health and Public Health Programs.* State, local, and Tribal governments may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to engage in planning and analysis in order to improve programs addressing the COVID–19 pandemic, including through use of targeted consumer outreach, improvements to data or technology infrastructure, impact evaluations, and data analysis.

Eligible Uses to Address Disparities in Public Health Outcomes. In addition, in recognition of the disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic on health outcomes in low-income and Native American communities and the importance of mitigating these effects, the interim final rule identifies a broader range of services and programs that will be presumed to be responding to the public health emergency when provided in these communities. Specifically, Treasury will presume that certain types of services, outlined below, are eligible uses when provided in a Qualified Census Tract (QCT),[47] to families living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments.[48] Recipients may also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas that are disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. In identifying these disproportionately-impacted communities, recipients should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the specific populations, households, or geographic areas to be served.

Given the exacerbation of health disparities during the pandemic and the role of pre-existing social vulnerabilities in driving these disparate outcomes, services to address health disparities are presumed to be responsive to the public health impacts of the pandemic. Specifically, recipients may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to facilitate access to resources that improve health outcomes, including services that connect residents with health care resources and public assistance programs and build healthier environments, such as:

• Funding community health workers to help community members access health services and services to address the social determinants of health;[49]

• Funding public benefits navigators to assist community members with navigating and applying for available Federal, State, and local public benefits or services;

• Housing services to support healthy living environments and neighborhoods conducive to mental and physical wellness;

• Remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards to reduce risk of elevated blood lead levels among children; and

• Evidence-based community violence intervention programs to prevent violence and mitigate the increase in violence during the pandemic.[50]

2. Responding to Negative Economic Impacts

Impacts on Households and Individuals. The public health emergency, including the necessary measures taken to protect public health, resulted in significant economic and financial hardship for many Americans. As businesses closed, consumers stayed home, schools shifted to remote

[46] In general, if an employee's wages and salaries are an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds, recipients may treat the employee's covered benefits as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds. For purposes of the Fiscal Recovery Funds, covered benefits include costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans (Federal and state), workers compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

[47] Qualified Census Tracts are a common, readily-accessible, and geographically granular method of identifying communities with a large proportion of low-income residents. Using an existing measure may speed implementation and decrease administrative burden, while identifying areas of need at a highly-localized level.

While QCTs are an effective tool generally, many tribal communities have households with a wide range of income levels due in part to non-tribal member, high income residents living in the community. Mixed income communities, with a significant share of tribal members at the lowest levels of income, are often not included as eligible QCTs yet tribal residents are experiencing disproportionate impacts due to the pandemic. Therefore, including all services provided by Tribal governments is a more effective means of ensuring that disproportionately impacted Tribal members can receive services.

[48] U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), Qualified Census Tracts and Difficult Development Areas, *https://www.huduser.gov/portal/datasets/qct.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Indian Lands of Federally Recognized Tribes of the United States (June 2016), *https://www.bia.gov/sites/bia.gov/files/assets/bia/ots/webteam/pdf/idc1-028635.pdf* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[49] The social determinants of health are the social and environmental conditions that affect health outcomes, specifically economic stability, health care access, social context, neighborhoods and built environment, and education access. *See, e.g.,* U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Healthy People 2030: Social Determinants of Health, *https://health.gov/healthypeople/objectives-and-data/social-determinants-health* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[50] National Commission on COVID–19 and Criminal Justice, Impact Report: COVID–19 and Crime (Jan. 31, 2021), *https://covid19.counciloncj.org/2021/01/31/impact-report-covid-19-and-crime-3/* (showing a spike in homicide and assaults); Brad Boesrup et al., Alarming Trends in US domestic violence during the COVID–19 pandemic, Am. J. of Emerg. Med. 38(12): 2753–55 (Dec. 1, 2020), *available at https://www.ajemjournal.com/article/S0735-6757(20)30307-7/fulltext* (showing a spike in domestic violence).

education, and travel declined precipitously, over 20 million jobs were lost in March and April 2020.[51] Although many have returned to work, as of April 2021, the economy remains 8.2 million jobs below its pre-pandemic peak,[52] and more than 3 million workers have dropped out of the labor market altogether relative to February 2020.[53]

Rates of unemployment are particularly severe among workers of color and workers with lower levels of educational attainment; for example, the overall unemployment rate in the United States was 6.1 percent in April 2021, but certain groups saw much higher rates: 9.7 percent for Black workers, 7.9 percent for Hispanic or Latino workers, and 9.3 percent for workers without a high school diploma.[54] Job losses have also been particularly steep among low wage workers, with these workers remaining furthest from recovery as of the end of 2020.[55] A severe recession—and its concentrated impact among low-income workers—has amplified food and housing insecurity, with an estimated nearly 17 million adults living in households where there is sometimes or often not enough food to eat and an estimated 10.7 million adults living in households that were not current on rent.[56] Over the course of the pandemic, inequities also manifested along gender lines, as schools closed to in-person activities, leaving many working families without child care during the day.[57] Women of color have been hit especially hard: The labor force participation rate for Black women has fallen by 3.2 percentage points[58] during the pandemic as compared to 1.0 percentage points for Black men[59] and 2.0 percentage points for White women.[60]

As the economy recovers, the effects of the pandemic-related recession may continue to impact households, including a risk of longer-term effects on earnings and economic potential. For example, unemployed workers, especially those who have experienced longer periods of unemployment, earn lower wages over the long term once rehired.[61] In addition to the labor market consequences for unemployed workers, recessions can also cause longer-term economic challenges through, among other factors, damaged consumer credit scores[62] and reduced familial and childhood wellbeing.[63] These potential long-term economic consequences underscore the continued need for robust policy support.

Impacts on Businesses. The pandemic has also severely impacted many businesses, with small businesses hit especially hard. Small businesses make up nearly half of U.S. private-sector employment[64] and play a key role in supporting the overall economic recovery as they are responsible for two-thirds of net new jobs.[65] Since the beginning of the pandemic, however, 400,000 small businesses have closed, with many more at risk.[66] Sectors with a large share of small business employment have been among those with the most drastic drops in employment.[67] The negative outlook for small businesses has continued: As of April 2021, approximately 70 percent of small businesses reported that the pandemic has had a moderate or large negative effect on their business, and over a third expect that it will take over 6 months for their business to return to their normal level of operations.[68]

This negative outlook is likely the result of many small businesses having faced periods of closure and having seen declining revenues as customers stayed home.[69] In general, small businesses can face greater hurdles in accessing credit,[70] and many small businesses were already financially fragile at the outset of the pandemic.[71] Non-profits, which provide vital services to communities, have similarly faced

---

[51] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Total Nonfarm (PAYEMS), retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PAYEMS* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[52] *Id.*

[53] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Civilian Labor Force Level [CLF16OV], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CLF16OV* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[54] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian population by sex and age (May 8 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/news.release/empsit.t01.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian noninstitutional population by race, Hispanic or Latino ethnicity, sex, and age (May 8, 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/cpseea04.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian noninstitutional population 25 years and over by educational attainment (May 8, 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/cpseea05.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[55] Elise Gould & Jori Kandra, Wages grew in 2020 because the bottom fell out of the low-wage labor market, Economic Policy Institute (Feb. 24, 2021), *https://files.epi.org/pdf/219418.pdf. See also,* Michael Dalton et al., The K-Shaped Recovery: Examining the Diverging Fortunes of Workers in the Recovery from the COVID–19 Pandemic using Business and Household Survey Microdata, U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics Working Paper Series (Feb. 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/osmr/research-papers/2021/pdf/ec210020.pdf.*

[56] Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, Tracking the COVID–19 Recession's Effects on Food, Housing, and Employment Hardships, *https://www.cbpp.org/research/poverty-and-inequality/tracking-the-covid-19-recessions-effects-on-food-housing-and* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[57] Women have carried a larger share of childcare responsibilities than men during the COVID–19 crisis. *See, e.g.,* Gema Zamarro & María J. Prados, Gender differences in couples' division of childcare, work and mental health during COVID–19, Rev. Econ. Household 19:11–40 (2021), *available at https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11150-020-09534-7;* Titan Alon et al., The Impact of COVID–19 on Gender Equality, National Bureau of Economic Research Working Paper 26947 (April 2020), *available at https://www.nber.org/papers/w26947.*

[58] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, Black or African American Women [LNS11300032], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300032* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[59] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, Black or African American Men [LNS11300031], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300031* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[60] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, White Women [LNS11300029], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300029* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[61] *See, e.g.,* Michael Greenstone & Adam Looney, Unemployment and Earnings Losses: A Look at Long-Term Impacts of the Great Recession on American Workers, Brookings Institution (Nov. 4, 2021), *https://www.brookings.edu/blog/jobs/2011/11/04/unemployment-and-earnings-losses-a-look-at-long-term-impacts-of-the-great-recession-on-american-workers/.*

[62] Chi Chi Wu, Solving the Credit Conundrum: Helping Consumers' Credit Records Impaired by the Foreclosure Crisis and Great Recession (Dec. 2013), *https://www.nclc.org/images/pdf/credit_reports/report-credit-conundrum-2013.pdf.*

[63] Irwin Garfinkel, Sara McLanahan, Christopher Wimer, eds., Children of the Great Recession, Russell Sage Foundation (Aug. 2016), *available at https://www.russellsage.org/publications/children-great-recession.*

[64] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, *supra* note 5.

[65] U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy, Small Businesses Generate 44 Percent of U.S. Economic Activity (Jan. 30, 2019), *https://advocacy.sba.gov/2019/01/30/small-businesses-generate-44-percent-of-u-s-economic-activity/.*

[66] Biden, *supra* note 6.

[67] Daniel Wilmoth, U.S. Small Business Administration Office of Advocacy, The Effects of the COVID–19 Pandemic on Small Businesses, Issue Brief No. 16 (Mar. 2021), *available at https://cdn.advocacy.sba.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/02112318/COVID-19-Impact-On-Small-Business.pdf.*

[68] U.S. Census Bureau, Small Business Pulse Survey, *https://portal.census.gov/pulse/data/* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[69] Olivia S. Kim et al., Revenue Collapses and the Consumption of Small Business Owners in the Early Stages of the COVID–19 Pandemic (Nov. 2020), *https://www.nber.org/papers/w28151.*

[70] *See e.g.,* Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Report to Congress on the Availability of Credit to Small Businesses (Sept. 2017), *available at https://www.federalreserve.gov/publications/2017-september-availability-of-credit-to-small-businesses.htm.*

[71] Alexander W. Bartik et al., The Impact of COVID–19 on small business outcomes and expectations, PNAS 117(30): 17656–66 (July 28, 2020), *available at https://www.pnas.org/content/117/30/17656.*

economic and financial challenges due to the pandemic.[72]

Impacts to State, Local, and Tribal Governments. State, local, and Tribal governments have felt substantial fiscal pressures. As noted above, State, local, and Tribal governments have faced significant revenue shortfalls and remain over 1 million jobs below their pre-pandemic staffing levels.[73] These reductions in staffing may undermine the ability to deliver services effectively, as well as add to the number of unemployed individuals in their jurisdictions.

Exacerbation of Pre-existing Disparities. The COVID–19 public health emergency may have lasting negative effects on economic outcomes, particularly in exacerbating disparities that existed prior to the pandemic.

The negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic are particularly pronounced in certain communities and families. Low- and moderate-income jobs make up a substantial portion of both total pandemic job losses,[74] and jobs that require in-person frontline work, which are exposed to greater risk of contracting COVID–19.[75] Both factors compound pre-existing vulnerabilities and the likelihood of food, housing, or other financial insecurity in low- and moderate-income families and, given the concentration of low- and moderate-income families within certain communities,[76] raise a substantial risk that the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency will be amplified within these communities.

These compounding effect of recessions on concentrated poverty and the long-lasting nature of this effect were observed after the 2007–2009 recession, including a large increase in concentrated poverty with the number of people living in extremely poor neighborhoods more than doubling by 2010–2014 relative to 2000.[77] Concentrated poverty has a range of deleterious impacts, including additional burdens on families and reduced economic potential and social cohesion.[78] Given the disproportionate impact of COVID–19 on low-income households discussed above, there is a risk that the current pandemic-induced recession could further increase concentrated poverty and cause long-term damage to economic prospects in neighborhoods of concentrated poverty.

The negative economic impacts of COVID–19 also include significant impacts to children in disproportionately affected families and include impacts to education, health, and welfare, all of which contribute to long-term economic outcomes.[79] Many low-income and minority students, who were disproportionately served by remote or hybrid education during the pandemic, lacked the resources to participate fully in remote schooling or live in households without adults available throughout the day to assist with online coursework.[80] Given these trends, the pandemic may widen educational disparities and worsen outcomes for low-income students,[81] an effect that would substantially impact their long-term economic outcomes. Increased economic strain or material hardship due to the pandemic could also have a long-term impact on health, educational, and economic outcomes of young children.[82] Evidence suggests that adverse conditions in early childhood, including exposure to poverty, food insecurity, housing insecurity, or other economic hardships, are particularly impactful.[83]

The pandemic's disproportionate economic impacts are also seen in Tribal communities across the country—for Tribal governments as well as families and businesses on and off Tribal lands. In the early months of the pandemic, Native American unemployment spiked to 26 percent and, while partially recovered, remains at nearly 11 percent.[84] Tribal enterprises are a significant source of revenue for Tribal governments to support the provision of government services. These enterprises, notably concentrated in gaming, tourism, and hospitality, frequently closed, significantly reducing both revenues to Tribal governments and employment. As a result, Tribal governments have reduced essential services to their citizens and communities.[85]

Eligible Uses. Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) permit use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency. Eligible uses that respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency must be designed to address an economic harm resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. In considering whether a program or service would be

[72] Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco, Impacts of COVID–19 on Nonprofits in the Western United States (May 2020), *https://www.frbsf.org/community-development/files/impact-of-covid-nonprofits-serving-western-united-states.pdf.*

[73] Bureau of Labor Statistics, *supra* note 8; Elijah Moreno & Heather Sobrepena, Tribal entities remain resilient as COVID–19 batters their finances, Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis (Nov. 10, 2021), *https://www.minneapolisfed.org/article/2020/tribal-entities-remain-resilient-as-covid-19-batters-their-finances.*

[74] Kim Parker et al., Economic Fallout from COVID–19 Continues to Hit Lower-Income Americans the Hardest, Pew Research Center (Sept. 24, 2020), *https://www.pewresearch.org/social-trends/2020/09/24/economic-fallout-from-covid-19-continues-to-hit-lower-income-americans-the-hardest/;* Gould, *supra* note 55.

[75] *See infra* Section II.B of this Supplementary Information.

[76] Elizabeth Kneebone, The Changing geography of US poverty, Brookings Institution (Feb. 15, 2017), *https://www.brookings.edu/testimonies/the-changing-geography-of-us-poverty/.*

[77] Elizabeth Kneebone & Natalie Holmes, U.S. concentrated poverty in the wake of the Great Recession, Brookings Institution (Mar. 31, 2016), *https://www.brookings.edu/research/u-s-concentrated-poverty-in-the-wake-of-the-great-recession/.*

[78] David Erickson et al., The Enduring Challenge of Concentrated Poverty in America: Case Studies from Communities Across the U.S. (2008), *available at https://www.frbsf.org/community-development/files/cp_fullreport.pdf.*

[79] Educational quality, as early as Kindergarten, has a long-term impact on children's public health and economic outcomes. *See, e.g.,* Tyler W. Watts et al., The Chicago School Readiness Project: Examining the long-term impacts of an early childhood intervention, PLoS ONE 13(7) (2018), *available at https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0200144;* Opportunity Insights, How Can We Amplify Education as an Engine of Mobility? Using big data to help children get the most from school, *https://opportunityinsights.org/education/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Early Childhood Development and Education, *https://www.healthypeople.gov/2020/topics-objectives/topic/social-determinants-health/interventions-resources/early-childhood-development-and-education* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[80] *See, e.g.,* Bacher-Hicks, *supra* note 14.

[81] A Department of Education survey found that, as of February 2021, 42 percent of fourth grade students nationwide were offered only remote education, compared to 48 percent of economically disadvantaged students, 54 percent of Black students and 57 percent of Hispanic students. Large districts often disproportionately serve low-income students. *See* Institute of Education Sciences, Monthly School Survey Dashboard, *https://ies.ed.gov/schoolsurvey/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021). In summer 2020, a review found that 74 percent of the largest 100 districts chose remote learning only. *See* Education Week, School Districts' Reopening Plans: A Snapshot (Jul. 15, 2020), *https://www.edweek.org/leadership/school-districts-reopening-plans-a-snapshot/2020/07* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[82] HHS, *supra* note 79.

[83] Hirokazu Yoshikawa, Effects of the Global Coronavirus Disease—2019 Pandemic on Early Childhood Development: Short- and Long-Term Risks and Mitigating Program and Policy Actions, J. of Pediatrics Vol. 223:188–93 (Aug. 1, 2020), *available at https://www.jpeds.com/article/S0022-3476(20)30606-5/abstract.*

[84] Based on calculations conducted by the Minneapolis Fed's Center for Indian Country Development using Flood et al. (2020)'s Current Population Survey." Sarah Flood, Miriam King, Renae Rodgers, Steven Ruggles and J. Robert Warren. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, Current Population Survey: Version 8.0 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2020. *https://doi.org/10.18128/D030.V8.0; see also* Donna Feir & Charles Golding, Native Employment During COVID–19: Hard hit in April but Starting to Rebound? (Aug. 5, 2020), *https://www.minneapolisfed.org/article/2020/native-employment-during-covid-19-hit-hard-in-april-but-starting-to-rebound.*

[85] Moreno & Sobrepena, *supra* note 73.

eligible under this category, the recipient should assess whether, and the extent to which, there has been an economic harm, such as loss of earnings or revenue, that resulted from the COVID–19 public health emergency and whether, and the extent to which, the use would respond or address this harm.[86] A recipient should first consider whether an economic harm exists and whether this harm was caused or made worse by the COVID–19 public health emergency. While economic impacts may either be immediate or delayed, assistance or aid to individuals or businesses that did not experience a negative economic impact from the public health emergency would not be an eligible use under this category.

In addition, the eligible use must "respond to" the identified negative economic impact. Responses must be related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of harm experienced; uses that bear no relation or are grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced would not be eligible uses. Where there has been a negative economic impact resulting from the public health emergency, States, local, and Tribal governments have broad latitude to choose whether and how to use the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to and address the negative economic impact. Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) describe several types of uses that would be eligible under this category, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits and aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality.

To facilitate implementation and use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds, the interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of eligible uses of funding that respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency. Consistent with the discussion above, the eligible uses listed below would respond directly to the economic or financial harms resulting from and or exacerbated by the public health emergency.

- *Assistance to Unemployed Workers.* This includes assistance to unemployed workers, including services like job training to accelerate rehiring of unemployed workers; these services may extend to workers unemployed due to the pandemic or the resulting recession, or who were already unemployed when the pandemic began and remain so due to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic.
- *State Unemployment Insurance Trust Funds.* Consistent with the approach taken in the CRF, recipients may make deposits into the state account of the Unemployment Trust Fund established under section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104) up to the level needed to restore the pre-pandemic balances of such account as of January 27, 2020 or to pay back advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) for the payment of benefits between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021, given the close nexus between Unemployment Trust Fund costs, solvency of Unemployment Trust Fund systems, and pandemic economic impacts. Further, Unemployment Trust Fund deposits can decrease fiscal strain on Unemployment Insurance systems impacted by the pandemic. States facing a sharp increase in Unemployment Insurance claims during the pandemic may have drawn down positive Unemployment Trust Fund balances and, after exhausting the balance, required advances to fund continuing obligations to claimants. Because both of these impacts were driven directly by the need for assistance to unemployed workers during the pandemic, replenishing Unemployment Trust Funds up to the pre-pandemic level responds to the pandemic's negative economic impacts on unemployed workers.
- *Assistance to Households.* Assistance to households or populations facing negative economic impacts due to COVID–19 is also an eligible use. This includes: Food assistance; rent, mortgage, or utility assistance; counseling and legal aid to prevent eviction or homelessness; cash assistance (discussed below); emergency assistance for burials, home repairs, weatherization, or other needs; internet access or digital literacy assistance; or job training to address negative economic or public health impacts experienced due to a worker's occupation or level of training. As discussed above, in considering whether a potential use is eligible under this category, a recipient must consider whether, and the extent to which, the household has experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic. In assessing whether a household or population experienced economic harm as a result of the pandemic, a recipient may presume that a household or population that experienced unemployment or increased food or housing insecurity or is low- or moderate-income experienced negative economic impacts resulting from the pandemic. For example, a cash transfer program may focus on unemployed workers or low- and moderate-income families, which have faced disproportionate economic harms due to the pandemic. Cash transfers must be reasonably proportional to the negative economic impact they are intended to address. Cash transfers grossly in excess of the amount needed to address the negative economic impact identified by the recipient would not be considered to be a response to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative impacts. In particular, when considering the appropriate size of permissible cash transfers made in response to the COVID–19 public health emergency, State, local and Tribal governments may consider and take guidance from the per person amounts previously provided by the Federal Government in response to the COVID–19 crisis. Cash transfers that are grossly in excess of such amounts would be outside the scope of eligible uses under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) and could be subject to recoupment. In addition, a recipient could provide survivor's benefits to surviving family members of COVID–19 victims, or cash assistance to widows, widowers, and dependents of eligible COVID–19 victims.
- *Expenses to Improve Efficacy of Economic Relief Programs.* State, local, and Tribal governments may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to improve efficacy of programs addressing negative economic impacts, including through use of data analysis, targeted consumer outreach, improvements to data or technology infrastructure, and impact evaluations.
- *Small Businesses and Non-profits.* As discussed above, small businesses and non-profits faced significant challenges in covering payroll, mortgages or rent, and other operating costs as a result of the public health emergency and measures taken to contain the spread of the virus. State, local, and Tribal governments may provide assistance to small businesses to adopt safer operating procedures, weather periods of closure, or mitigate financial hardship resulting from the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:
  - Loans or grants to mitigate financial hardship such as declines in revenues or impacts of periods of business closure, for example by supporting payroll and benefits costs, costs to retain employees, mortgage, rent, or utilities costs, and other operating costs;
  - Loans, grants, or in-kind assistance to implement COVID–19 prevention or mitigation tactics, such as physical

[86] In some cases, a use may be permissible under another eligible use category even if it falls outside the scope of section (c)(1)(A) of the Act.

plant changes to enable social distancing, enhanced cleaning efforts, barriers or partitions, or COVID–19 vaccination, testing, or contact tracing programs; and

○ Technical assistance, counseling, or other services to assist with business planning needs.

As discussed above, these services should respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID–19. Recipients may consider additional criteria to target assistance to businesses in need, including small businesses. Such criteria may include businesses facing financial insecurity, substantial declines in gross receipts (*e.g.*, comparable to measures used to assess eligibility for the Paycheck Protection Program), or other economic harm due to the pandemic, as well as businesses with less capacity to weather financial hardship, such as the smallest businesses, those with less access to credit, or those serving disadvantaged communities. Recipients should consider local economic conditions and business data when establishing such criteria.[87]

• *Rehiring State, Local, and Tribal Government Staff.* State, local, and Tribal governments continue to see pandemic impacts in overall staffing levels: State, local, and Tribal government employment remains more than 1 million jobs lower in April 2021 than prior to the pandemic.[88] Employment losses decrease a state or local government's ability to effectively administer services. Thus, the interim final rule includes as an eligible use payroll, covered benefits, and other costs associated with rehiring public sector staff, up to the pre-pandemic staffing level of the government.

• *Aid to Impacted Industries.* Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) recognize that certain industries, such as tourism, travel, and hospitality, were disproportionately and negatively impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency. Aid provided to tourism, travel, and hospitality industries should respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic on those and similarly impacted industries. For example, aid may include assistance to implement COVID–19 mitigation and infection prevention measures to enable safe resumption of tourism, travel, and hospitality services, for example, improvements to ventilation, physical barriers or partitions, signage to facilitate social distancing, provision of masks or personal protective equipment, or consultation with infection prevention professionals to develop safe reopening plans.

Aid may be considered responsive to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic if it supports businesses, attractions, business districts, and Tribal development districts operating prior to the pandemic and affected by required closures and other efforts to contain the pandemic. For example, a recipient may provide aid to support safe reopening of businesses in the tourism, travel, and hospitality industries and to business districts that were closed during the COVID–19 public health emergency, as well as aid for a planned expansion or upgrade of tourism, travel, and hospitality facilities delayed due to the pandemic.

When considering providing aid to industries other than tourism, travel, and hospitality, recipients should consider the extent of the economic impact as compared to tourism, travel, and hospitality, the industries enumerated in the statute. For example, on net, the leisure and hospitality industry has experienced an approximately 24 percent decline in revenue and approximately 17 percent decline in employment nationwide due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[89] Recipients should also consider whether impacts were due to the COVID–19 pandemic, as opposed to longer-term economic or industrial trends unrelated to the pandemic.

To facilitate transparency and accountability, the interim final rule requires that State, local, and Tribal governments publicly report assistance provided to private-sector businesses under this eligible use, including tourism, travel, hospitality, and other impacted industries, and its connection to negative economic impacts of the pandemic. Recipients also should maintain records to support their assessment of how businesses or business districts receiving assistance were affected by the negative economic impacts of the pandemic and how the aid provided responds to these impacts.

As discussed above, economic disparities that existed prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency amplified the impact of the pandemic among low-income and minority groups. These families were more likely to face housing, food, and financial insecurity; are over-represented among low-wage workers; and many have seen their livelihoods deteriorate further during the pandemic and economic contraction. In recognition of the disproportionate negative economic impacts on certain communities and populations, the interim final rule identifies services and programs that will be presumed to be responding to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency when provided in these communities.

Specifically, Treasury will presume that certain types of services, outlined below, are eligible uses when provided in a QCT, to families and individuals living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments.[90] Recipients may also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. In identifying these disproportionately impacted communities, recipients should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the specific populations, households, or geographic areas to be served. The interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of uses that address the disproportionate negative economic effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:

○ *Building Stronger Communities through Investments in Housing and Neighborhoods.* The economic impacts of COVID–19 have likely been most acute in lower-income neighborhoods, including concentrated areas of high unemployment, limited economic opportunity, and housing insecurity.[91]

---

[87] *See* Federal Reserve Bank of Cleveland, An Uphill Battle: COVID–19's Outsized Toll on Minority-Owned Firms (Oct. 8, 2020), *https://www.clevelandfed.org/newsroom-and-events/publications/community-development-briefs/db-20201008-misera-report.aspx* (discussing the impact of COVID–19 on minority owned businesses).

[88] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[89] From February 2020 to April 2021, employment in "Leisure and hospitality" has fallen by approximately 17 percent. *See* U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Leisure and Hospitality, retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/USLAH* (last visited May 8, 2021). From 2019Q4 to 2020Q4, gross output (*e.g.* revenue) in arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation, and food services has fallen by approximately 24 percent. *See* Bureau of Economic Analysis, News Release: Gross Domestic Product (Third Estimate), Corporate Profits, and GDP by Industry, Fourth Quarter and Year 2020 (Mar. 25, 2021), Table 17, *https://www.bea.gov/sites/default/files/2021-03/gdp4q20_3rd.pdf.*

[90] HUD, *supra* note 48.

[91] Stuart M. Butler & Jonathan Grabinsky, Tackling the legacy of persistent urban inequality and concentrated poverty, Brookings Institution (Nov. 16, 2020), *https://www.brookings.edu/blog/up-front/2020/11/16/tackling-the-legacy-of-*

Continued

Services in this category alleviate the immediate economic impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic on housing insecurity, while addressing conditions that contributed to poor public health and economic outcomes during the pandemic, namely concentrated areas with limited economic opportunity and inadequate or poor-quality housing.[92] Eligible services include:

▪ Services to address homelessness such as supportive housing, and to improve access to stable, affordable housing among unhoused individuals;

▪ Affordable housing development to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units; and

▪ Housing vouchers, residential counseling, or housing navigation assistance to facilitate household moves to neighborhoods with high levels of economic opportunity and mobility for low-income residents, to help residents increase their economic opportunity and reduce concentrated areas of low economic opportunity.[93]

○ *Addressing Educational Disparities.* As outlined above, school closures and the transition to remote education raised particular challenges for lower-income students, potentially exacerbating educational disparities, while increases in economic hardship among families could have long-lasting impacts on children's educational and economic prospects. Services under this prong would enhance educational supports to help mitigate impacts of the pandemic. Eligible services include:

▪ New, expanded, or enhanced early learning services, including pre-kindergarten, Head Start, or partnerships between pre-kindergarten programs and local education authorities, or administration of those services;

▪ Providing assistance to high-poverty school districts to advance equitable funding across districts and geographies;

▪ Evidence-based educational services and practices to address the academic needs of students, including tutoring, summer, afterschool, and other extended learning and enrichment programs; and

▪ Evidence-based practices to address the social, emotional, and mental health needs of students;

○ *Promoting Healthy Childhood Environments.* Children's economic and family circumstances have a long-term impact on their future economic outcomes.[94] Increases in economic hardship, material insecurity, and parental stress and behavioral health challenges all raise the risk of long-term harms to today's children due to the pandemic. Eligible services to address this challenge include:

▪ New or expanded high-quality childcare to provide safe and supportive care for children;

▪ Home visiting programs to provide structured visits from health, parent educators, and social service professionals to pregnant women or families with young children to offer education and assistance navigating resources for economic support, health needs, or child development; and

▪ Enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth to provide support and training on child development, positive parenting, coping skills, or recovery for mental health and substance use challenges.

State, local, and Tribal governments are encouraged to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the direct and immediate needs of the pandemic and its negative economic impacts and, in particular, the needs of households and businesses that were disproportionately and negatively impacted by the public health emergency. As highlighted above, low-income communities and workers and people of color have faced more severe health and economic outcomes during the pandemic, with pre-existing social vulnerabilities like low-wage or insecure employment, concentrated neighborhoods with less economic opportunity, and pre-existing health disparities likely contributing to the magnified impact of the pandemic. The Fiscal Recovery Funds provide resources to not only respond to the immediate harms of the pandemic but also to mitigate its longer-term impact in compounding the systemic public health and economic challenges of disproportionately impacted populations. Treasury encourages recipients to consider funding uses that foster a strong, inclusive, and equitable recovery, especially uses with long-term benefits for health and economic outcomes.

Uses Outside the Scope of this Category. Certain uses would not be within the scope of this eligible use category, although may be eligible under other eligible use categories. A general infrastructure project, for example, typically would not be included unless the project responded to a specific pandemic public health need (*e.g.*, investments in facilities for the delivery of vaccines) or a specific negative economic impact like those described above (*e.g.*, affordable housing in a QCT). The ARPA explicitly includes infrastructure if it is "necessary" and in water, sewer, or broadband. See Section II.D of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION. State, local, and Tribal governments also may use the Fiscal Recovery Funds under sections 602(c)(1)(C) or 603(c)(1)(C) to provide "government services" broadly to the extent of their reduction in revenue. *See* Section II.C of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.

This category of eligible uses also would not include contributions to rainy day funds, financial reserves, or similar funds. Resources made available under this eligible use category are intended to help meet pandemic response needs and provide relief for households and businesses facing near- and long-term negative economic impacts. Contributions to rainy day funds and similar financial reserves would not address these needs or respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency but would rather constitute savings for future spending needs. Similarly, this eligible use category would not include payment of interest or principal on outstanding debt instruments, including, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or other debt service costs. As discussed below, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are intended to be used prospectively and the interim final rule precludes use of these funds to cover the costs of debt incurred prior to March 3, 2021. Fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt would also not be covered using payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds because such costs would not themselves have been incurred to address the needs of pandemic response or its negative economic impacts. The purpose of the Fiscal Recovery Funds is to provide fiscal relief that will permit State, local, and Tribal governments to continue to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

For the same reasons, this category of eligible uses would not include satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring

persistent-urban-inequality-and-concentrated-poverty/.

[92] U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Quality of Housing, *https://www.healthypeople.gov/2020/topics-objectives/topic/social-determinants-health/interventions-resources/quality-of-housing#11* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[93] The Opportunity Atlas, *https://www.opportunityatlas.org/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); Raj Chetty & Nathaniel Hendren, The Impacts of Neighborhoods on Intergenerational Mobility I: Childhood Exposure Effects, Quarterly J. of Econ. 133(3):1107–162 (2018), *available at https://opportunityinsights.org/paper/neighborhoodsi/.*

[94] *See* supra notes 52 and 84.

plan in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, except to the extent the judgment or settlement requires the provision of services that would respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. That is, satisfaction of a settlement or judgment would not itself respond to COVID–19 with respect to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, unless the settlement requires the provision of services or aid that did directly respond to these needs, as described above.

In addition, as described in Section V.III of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, Treasury will establish reporting and record keeping requirements for uses within this category, including enhanced reporting requirements for certain types of uses.

Question 1: Are there other types of services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the public health impacts of COVID–19? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 2: The interim final rule permits coverage of payroll and benefits costs of public health and safety staff primarily dedicated to COVID–19 response, as well as rehiring of public sector staff up to pre-pandemic levels. For how long should these measures remain in place? What other measures or presumptions might Treasury consider to assess the extent to which public sector staff are engaged in COVID–19 response, and therefore reimbursable, in an easily-administrable manner?

Question 3: The interim final rule permits rehiring of public sector staff up to the government's pre-pandemic staffing level, which is measured based on employment as of January 27, 2020. Does this approach adequately measure the pre-pandemic staffing level in a manner that is both accurate and easily administrable? Why or why not?

Question 4: The interim final rule permits deposits to Unemployment Insurance Trust Funds, or using funds to pay back advances, up to the pre-pandemic balance. What, if any, conditions should be considered to ensure that funds repair economic impacts of the pandemic and strengthen unemployment insurance systems?

Question 5: Are there other types of services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID–19? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 6: What other measures, presumptions, or considerations could be used to assess "impacted industries" affected by the COVID–19 public health emergency?

Question 7: What are the advantages and disadvantages of using Qualified Census Tracts and services provided by Tribal governments to delineate where a broader range of eligible uses are presumed to be responsive to the public health and economic impacts of COVID–19? What other measures might Treasury consider? Are there other populations or geographic areas that were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic that should be explicitly included?

Question 8: Are there other services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the disproportionate impacts of COVID–19 on low-income populations and communities? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including its exacerbation of pre-existing challenges in these areas.

Question 9: The interim final rule includes eligible uses to support affordable housing and stronger neighborhoods in disproportionately-impacted communities. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of explicitly including other uses to support affordable housing and stronger neighborhoods, including rehabilitation of blighted properties or demolition of abandoned or vacant properties. In what ways does, or does not, this potential use address public health or economic impacts of the pandemic? What considerations, if any, could support use of Fiscal Recovery Funds in ways that do not result in resident displacement or loss of affordable housing units?

B. Premium Pay

Fiscal Recovery Funds payments may be used by recipients to provide premium pay to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency or to provide grants to third-party employers with eligible workers performing essential work.[95] These are workers who have been and continue to be relied on to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors, including those who are critical to protecting the health and wellbeing of their communities.

Since the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency in January 2020, essential workers have put their physical wellbeing at risk to meet the daily needs of their communities and to provide care for others. In the course of this work, many essential workers have contracted or died of COVID–19.[96] Several examples reflect the severity of the health impacts for essential workers. Meat processing plants became "hotspots" for transmission, with 700 new cases reported at a single plant on a single day in May 2020.[97] In New York City, 120 employees of the Metropolitan Transit Authority were estimated to have died due to COVID–19 by mid-May 2020, with nearly 4,000 testing positive for the virus.[98] Furthermore, many essential workers are people of color or low-wage workers.[99] These workers, in particular, have borne a disproportionate share of the health and economic impacts of the pandemic. Such workers include:

- Staff at nursing homes, hospitals, and home care settings;
- Workers at farms, food production facilities, grocery stores, and restaurants;
- Janitors and sanitation workers;
- Truck drivers, transit staff, and warehouse workers;
- Public health and safety staff;
- Childcare workers, educators, and other school staff; and
- Social service and human services staff.

During the public health emergency, employers' policies on COVID–19-related hazard pay have varied widely, with many essential workers not yet compensated for the heightened risks they have faced and continue to face.[100]

[95] Sections 602(c)(1)(B), 603(c)(1)(B) of the Act.

[96] *See, e.g.*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Cases & Death among Healthcare Personnel, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#health-care-personnel* (last visited May 4, 2021); Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Confirmed COVID–19 Cases and Deaths among Staff and Rate per 1,000 Resident-Weeks in Nursing Homes, by Week—United States, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#nursing-home-staff* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[97] *See, e.g.*, The Lancet, The plight of essential workers during the COVID–19 pandemic, Vol. 395, Issue 10237:1587 (May 23, 2020), *available at https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/article/PIIS0140-6736%2820%2931200-9/fulltext.*

[98] *Id.*

[99] Joanna Gaitens et al., Covid–19 and essential workers: A narrative review of health outcomes and moral injury, Int'l J. of Envtl. Research and Pub. Health 18(4):1446 (Feb. 4, 2021), *available at https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33557075/*; Tiana N. Rogers et al., Racial Disparities in COVID–19 Mortality Among Essential Workers in the United States, World Med. & Health policy 12(3):311–27 (Aug. 5, 2020), *available at https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1002/wmh3.358* (finding that vulnerability to coronavirus exposure was increased among non-Hispanic blacks, who disproportionately occupied the top nine essential occupations).

[100] Economic Policy Institute, Only 30% of those working outside their home are receiving hazard pay (June 16, 2020), *https://www.epi.org/press/only-30-of-those-working-outside-their-home-are-receiving-hazard-pay-black-and-hispanic-workers-are-most-concerned-about-bringing-the-coronavirus-home/.*

Many of these workers earn lower wages on average and live in socioeconomically vulnerable communities as compared to the general population.[101] A recent study found that 25 percent of essential workers were estimated to have low household income, with 13 percent in high-risk households.[102] The low pay of many essential workers makes them less able to cope with the financial consequences of the pandemic or their work-related health risks, including working hours lost due to sickness or disruptions to childcare and other daily routines, or the likelihood of COVID–19 spread in their households or communities. Thus, the threats and costs involved with maintaining the ongoing operation of vital facilities and services have been, and continue to be, borne by those that are often the most vulnerable to the pandemic. The added health risk to essential workers is one prominent way in which the pandemic has amplified pre-existing socioeconomic inequities.

The Fiscal Recovery Funds will help respond to the needs of essential workers by allowing recipients to remunerate essential workers for the elevated health risks they have faced and continue to face during the public health emergency. To ensure that premium pay is targeted to workers that faced or face heightened risks due to the character of their work, the interim final rule defines essential work as work involving regular in-person interactions or regular physical handling of items that were also handled by others. A worker would not be engaged in essential work and, accordingly may not receive premium pay, for telework performed from a residence.

Sections 602(g)(2) and 603(g)(2) define eligible worker to mean "those workers needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors and additional sectors as each Governor of a State or territory, or each Tribal government, may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their State, territory, or Tribal government."[103] The rule incorporates this definition and provides a list of industries recognized as essential critical infrastructure sectors.[104] These sectors include healthcare, public health and safety, childcare, education, sanitation, transportation, and food production and services, among others as noted above. As provided under sections 602(g)(2) and 603(g)(2), the chief executive of each recipient has discretion to add additional sectors to this list, so long as additional sectors are deemed critical to protect the health and well-being of residents.

In providing premium pay to essential workers or grants to eligible employers, a recipient must consider whether the pay or grant would "respond to" to the worker or workers performing essential work. Premium pay or grants provided under this section respond to workers performing essential work if it addresses the heightened risk to workers who must be physically present at a jobsite and, for many of whom, the costs associated with illness were hardest to bear financially. Many of the workers performing critical essential services are low- or moderate-income workers, such as those described above. The ARPA recognizes this by defining premium pay to mean an amount up to $13 per hour in addition to wages or remuneration the worker otherwise receives and in an aggregate amount not to exceed $25,000 per eligible worker. To ensure the provision is implemented in a manner that compensates these workers, the interim final rule provides that any premium pay or grants provided using the Fiscal Recovery Funds should prioritize compensation of those lower income eligible workers that perform essential work.

As such, providing premium pay to eligible workers responds to such workers by helping address the disparity between the critical services and risks taken by essential workers and the relatively low compensation they tend to receive in exchange. If premium pay would increase a worker's total pay above 150 percent of their residing state's average annual wage for all occupations, as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, or their residing county's average annual wage, as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, whichever is higher, on an annual basis, the State, local, or Tribal government must provide Treasury and make publicly available, whether for themselves or on behalf of a grantee, a written justification of how the premium pay or grant is responsive to workers performing essential worker during the public health emergency.[105]

The threshold of 150 percent for requiring additional written justification is based on an analysis of the distribution of labor income for a sample of 20 occupations that generally correspond to the essential workers as defined in the interim final rule.[106] For these occupations, labor income for the vast majority of workers was under 150 percent of average annual labor income across all occupations. Treasury anticipates that the threshold of 150 percent of the annual average wage will be greater than the annual average wage of the vast majority of eligible workers performing essential work. These enhanced reporting requirements help to ensure grants are directed to essential workers in critical infrastructure sectors and responsive to the impacts of the pandemic observed among essential workers, namely the mis-alignment between health risks and compensation. Enhanced reporting also provides transparency to the public. Finally, using a localized measure reflects differences in wages and cost of living across the country, making this standard administrable and reflective of essential worker incomes across a diverse range of geographic areas.

Furthermore, because premium pay is intended to compensate essential workers for heightened risk due to COVID–19, it must be entirely additive to a worker's regular rate of wages and other remuneration and may not be used to reduce or substitute for a worker's normal earnings. The definition of premium pay also clarifies that premium pay may be provided retrospectively for work performed at any time since the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency, where those workers have yet to be compensated adequately for work previously performed.[107] Treasury encourages recipients to prioritize providing retrospective premium pay where possible, recognizing that many essential workers have not yet received additional compensation for work conducted over the course of many

[101] McCormack, *supra* note 37.

[102] *Id.*

[103] Sections 602(g)(2), 603(g)(2) of the Act.

[104] The list of critical infrastructure sectors provided in the interim final rule is based on the list of essential workers under The Heroes Act, H.R. 6800, 116th Cong. (2020).

[105] County median annual wage is taken to be that of the metropolitan or nonmetropolitan area that includes the county. *See* U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, State Occupational Employment and Wage Estimates, *https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oessrcst.htm* (last visited May 1, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, May 2020 Metropolitan and Nonmetropolitan Area Estimates listed by county or town, *https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/county_links.htm* (last visited May 1, 2021).

[106] Treasury performed this analysis with data from the U.S. Census Bureau's 2019 Annual Social and Economic Supplement. In determining which occupations to include in this analysis, Treasury excluded management and supervisory positions, as such positions may not necessarily involve regular in-person interactions or physical handling of items to the same extent as non-managerial positions.

[107] However, such compensation must be "in addition to" remuneration or wages already received. That is, employers may not reduce such workers' current pay and use Fiscal Recovery Funds to compensate themselves for premium pay previously provided to the worker.

months. Essential workers who have already earned premium pay for essential work performed during the COVID–19 public health emergency remain eligible for additional payments, and an essential worker may receive both retrospective premium pay for prior work as well as prospective premium pay for current or ongoing work.

To ensure any grants respond to the needs of essential workers and are made in a fair and transparent manner, the rule imposes some additional reporting requirements for grants to third-party employers, including the public disclosure of grants provided. *See* Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, discussing reporting requirements. In responding to the needs of essential workers, a grant to an employer may provide premium pay to eligible workers performing essential work, as these terms are defined in the interim final rule and discussed above. A grant provided to an employer may also be for essential work performed by eligible workers pursuant to a contract. For example, if a municipality contracts with a third party to perform sanitation work, the third-party contractor could be eligible to receive a grant to provide premium pay for these eligible workers.

Question 10: Are there additional sectors beyond those listed in the interim final rule that should be considered essential critical infrastructure sectors?

Question 11: What, if any, additional criteria should Treasury consider to ensure that premium pay responds to essential workers?

Question 12: What consideration, if any, should be given to the criteria on salary threshold, including measure and level, for requiring written justification?

C. Revenue Loss

Recipients may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue experienced due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[108] Pursuant to sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act, a recipient's reduction in revenue is measured relative to the revenue collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency.

Many State, local, and Tribal governments are experiencing significant budget shortfalls, which can have a devastating impact on communities. State government tax revenue from major sources were down 4.3 percent in the six months ended September 2020, relative to the same period 2019.[109] At the local level, nearly 90 percent of cities have reported being less able to meet the fiscal needs of their communities and, on average, cities expect a double-digit decline in general fund revenues in their fiscal year 2021.[110] Similarly, surveys of Tribal governments and Tribal enterprises found majorities of respondents reporting substantial cost increases and revenue decreases, with Tribal governments reporting reductions in healthcare, housing, social services, and economic development activities as a result of reduced revenues.[111] These budget shortfalls are particularly problematic in the current environment, as State, local, and Tribal governments work to mitigate and contain the COVID–19 pandemic and help citizens weather the economic downturn.

Further, State, local, and Tribal government budgets affect the broader economic recovery. During the period following the 2007–2009 recession, State and local government budget pressures led to fiscal austerity that was a significant drag on the overall economic recovery.[112] Inflation-adjusted State and local government revenue did not return to the previous peak until 2013,[113] while State, local, and Tribal government employment did not recover to its prior peak for over a decade, until August 2019—just a few months before the COVID–19 public health emergency began.[114]

Sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act allow recipients facing budget shortfalls to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to avoid cuts to government services and, thus, enable State, local, and Tribal governments to continue to provide valuable services and ensure that fiscal austerity measures do not hamper the broader economic recovery. The interim final rule implements these provisions by establishing a definition of "general revenue" for purposes of calculating a loss in revenue and by providing a methodology for calculating revenue lost due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

General Revenue. The interim final rule adopts a definition of "general revenue" based largely on the components reported under "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the Census Bureau's Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, and for purposes of this interim final rule, helps to ensure that the components of general revenue would be calculated in a consistent manner.[115] By relying on a methodology that is both familiar and comprehensive, this approach minimizes burden to recipients and provides consistency in the measurement of general revenue across a diverse set of recipients.

The interim final rule defines the term "general revenue" to include revenues collected by a recipient and generated from its underlying economy and would capture a range of different types of tax revenues, as well as other types of revenue that are available to support government services.[116] In calculating revenue, recipients should sum across all revenue streams covered as general revenue. This approach minimizes the administrative burden for recipients, provides for greater consistency across recipients, and presents a more accurate representation of the overall impact of

[108] ARPA, *supra* note 16.

[109] Major sources include personal income tax, corporate income tax, sales tax, and property tax. *See* Lucy Dadayan., States Reported Revenue Growth in July–September Quarter, Reflecting Revenue Shifts from the Prior Quarter, State Tax and Econ. Rev. (Q. 3, 2020), *available at https://www.urban.org/sites/default/files/publication/103938/state-tax-and-economic-review-2020-q3_0.pdf.*

[110] National League of Cities, City Fiscal Conditions (2020), *available at https://www.nlc.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/City_Fiscal_Conditions_2020_FINAL.pdf.*

[111] Surveys conducted by the Center for Indian Country Development at the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis in March, April, and September 2020. *See* Moreno & Sobrepena, *supra* note 73.

[112] *See, e.g.,* Fitzpatrick, Haughwout & Setren, Fiscal Drag from the State and Local Sector?, Liberty Street Economics Blog, Federal Reserve Bank of New York (June 27, 2012), *https://www.libertystreeteconomics.newyorkfed.org/2012/06/fiscal-drag-from-the-state-and-local-sector.html;* Jiri Jonas, Great Recession and Fiscal Squeeze at U.S. Subnational Government Level, IMF Working Paper 12/184, (July 2012), *available at https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/wp/2012/wp12184.pdf;* Gordon, *supra* note 9.

[113] State and local government general revenue from own sources, adjusted for inflation using the GDP price index. U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State Government Finances and U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, National Income and Product Accounts.

[114] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021).

[115] U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/gov-finances.html* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[116] The interim final rule would define tax revenue in a manner consistent with the Census Bureau's definition of tax revenue, with certain changes (*i.e.,* inclusion of revenue from liquor stores and certain intergovernmental transfers). Current charges are defined as "charges imposed for providing current services or for the sale of products in connection with general government activities." It includes revenues such as public education institution, public hospital, and toll revenues. Miscellaneous general revenue comprises of all other general revenue of governments from their own sources (*i.e.,* other than liquor store, utility, and insurance trust revenue), including rents, royalties, lottery proceeds, and fines.

the COVID–19 public health emergency on a recipient's revenue, rather than relying on financial reporting prepared by each recipient, which vary in methodology used and which generally aggregates revenue by purpose rather than by source.[117]

Consistent with the Census Bureau's definition of "general revenue from own sources," the definition of general revenue in the interim final rule would exclude refunds and other correcting transactions, proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, and agency or private trust transactions. The definition of general revenue also would exclude revenue generated by utilities and insurance trusts. In this way, the definition of general revenue focuses on sources that are generated from economic activity and are available to fund government services, rather than a fund or administrative unit established to account for and control a particular activity.[118] For example, public utilities typically require financial support from the State, local, or Tribal government, rather than providing revenue to such government, and any revenue that is generated by public utilities typically is used to support the public utility's continued operation, rather than being used as a source of revenue to support government services generally.

The definition of general revenue would include all revenue from Tribal enterprises, as this revenue is generated from economic activity and is available to fund government services. Tribes are not able to generate revenue through taxes in the same manner as State and local governments and, as a result, Tribal enterprises are critical sources of revenue for Tribal governments that enable Tribal governments to provide a range of services, including elder care, health clinics, wastewater management, and forestry.

Finally, the term "general revenue" includes intergovernmental transfers between State and local governments, but excludes intergovernmental transfers from the Federal Government, including Federal transfers made via a State to a local government pursuant to the CRF or as part of the Fiscal Recovery Funds. States and local governments often share or collect revenue on behalf of one another, which results in intergovernmental transfers. When attributing revenue to a unit of government, the Census Bureau's methodology considers which unit of government imposes, collects, and retains the revenue and assigns the revenue to the unit of government that meets at least two of those three factors.[119] For purposes of measuring loss in general revenue due to the COVID–19 public health emergency and to better allow continued provision of government services, the retention and ability to use the revenue is a more critical factor. Accordingly, and to better measure the funds available for the provision of government services, the definition of general revenue would include intergovernmental transfers from States or local governments other than funds transferred pursuant to ARPA, CRF, or another Federal program. This formulation recognizes the importance of State transfers for local government revenue.[120]

Calculation of Loss. In general, recipients will compute the extent of the reduction in revenue by comparing actual revenue to a counterfactual trend representing what could have been expected to occur in the absence of the pandemic. This approach measures losses in revenue relative to the most recent fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency by using the most recent pre-pandemic fiscal year as the starting point for estimates of revenue growth absent the pandemic. In other words, the counterfactual trend starts with the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency and then assumes growth at a constant rate in the subsequent years. Because recipients can estimate the revenue shortfall at multiple points in time throughout the covered period as revenue is collected, this approach accounts for variation across recipients in the timing of pandemic impacts.[121] Although revenue may decline for reasons unrelated to the COVID–19 public health emergency, to minimize the administrative burden on recipients and taking into consideration the devastating effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, any diminution in actual revenues relative to the counterfactual pre-pandemic trend would be presumed to have been due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

For purposes of measuring revenue growth in the counterfactual trend, recipients may use a *growth adjustment* of either 4.1 percent per year or the recipient's average annual revenue growth over the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency, whichever is higher. The option of 4.1 percent represents the average annual growth across all State and local government "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the most recent three years of available data.[122] This approach provides recipients with a standardized growth adjustment when calculating the counterfactual revenue trend and thus minimizes administrative burden, while not disadvantaging recipients with revenue growth that exceeded the national average prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency by permitting these recipients to use their own revenue growth rate over the preceding three years.

Recipients should calculate the extent of the reduction in revenue as of four points in time: December 31, 2020; December 31, 2021; December 31, 2022; and December 31, 2023. To calculate the extent of the reduction in revenue at each of these dates, recipients should follow a four-step process:

- *Step 1:* Identify revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency (*i.e.,* last full fiscal year before January 27, 2020), called the *base year revenue.*
- *Step 2:* Estimate *counterfactual revenue,* which is equal to *base year revenue* * [(1 + *growth adjustment*) ^ (*n*/12)], where *n* is the number of months elapsed since the end of the base year to the calculation date, and *growth adjustment* is the greater of 4.1 percent and the recipient's average annual revenue growth in the three full fiscal

[117] Fund-oriented reporting, such as what is used under the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB), focuses on the types of uses and activities funded by the revenue, as opposed to the economic activity from which the revenue is sourced. *See* Governmental Accounting Standards Series, Statement No. 54 of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board: Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions, No. 287–B (Feb. 2009).

[118] *Supra* note 116.

[119] U.S. Census Bureau, Government Finance and Employment Classification Manual (Dec. 2000), *https://www2.census.gov/govs/class/classfull.pdf.*

[120] For example, in 2018, state transfers to localities accounted for approximately 27 percent of local revenues. U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, Table 1 (2018), *https://www.census.gov/data/datasets/2018/econ/local/public-use-datasets.html.*

[121] For example, following the 2007–09 recession, local government property tax collections did not begin to decline until 2011, suggesting that property tax collection declines can lag downturns. *See* U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, Personal current taxes: State and local: Property taxes [S210401A027NBEA], retrieved from Federal Reserve Economic Data, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/graph/?g=r3YI* (last visited Apr. 22, 2021). Estimating the reduction in revenue at points throughout the covered period will allow for this type of lagged effect to be taken into account during the covered period.

[122] Together with revenue from liquor stores from 2015 to 2018. This estimate does not include any intergovernmental transfers. A recipient using the three-year average to calculate their growth adjustment must be based on the definition of general revenue, including treatment of intergovernmental transfers. 2015–2018 represents the most recent available data. *See* U.S. Census Bureau, State & Local Government Finance Historical Datasets and Tables (2018), *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/gov-finances/data/datasets.html.*

years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

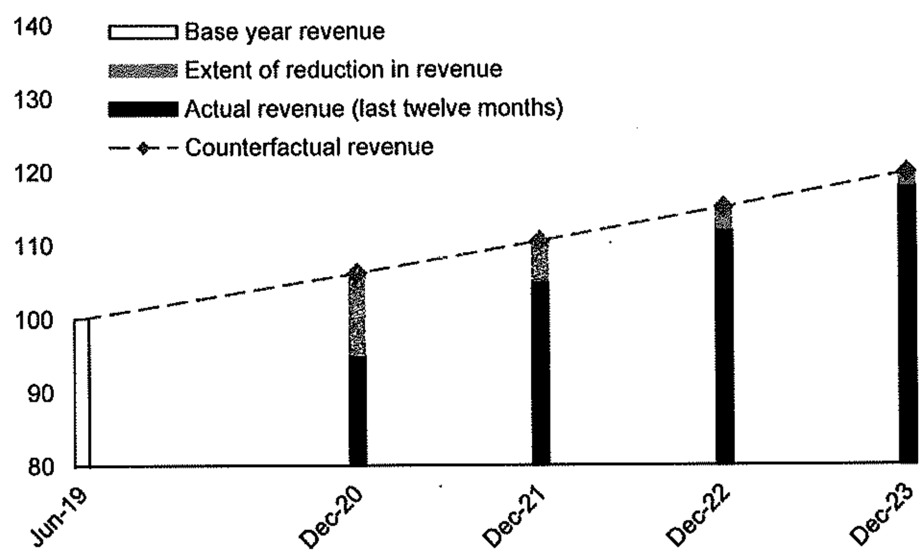
• *Step 3:* Identify *actual revenue,* which equals revenues collected over the past twelve months as of the calculation date.

• *Step 4:* The extent of the reduction in revenue is equal to *counterfactual revenue* less *actual revenue.* If actual revenue exceeds counterfactual revenue, the extent of the reduction in revenue is set to zero for that calculation date.

For illustration, consider a hypothetical recipient with *base year revenue* equal to 100. In Step 2, the hypothetical recipient finds that 4.1 percent is greater than the recipient's average annual revenue growth in the three full fiscal years prior to the public health emergency. Furthermore, this recipient's base year ends June 30. In this illustration, *n* (months elapsed) and *counterfactual revenue* would be equal to:

As of:	12/31/2020	12/31/2021	12/31/2022	12/31/2023
n (months elapsed)	18	30	42	54
Counterfactual revenue:	106.2	110.6	115.1	119.8

The overall methodology for calculating the reduction in revenue is illustrated in the figure below:



Upon receiving Fiscal Recovery Fund payments, recipients may immediately calculate revenue loss for the period ending December 31, 2020.

Sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act provide recipients with broad latitude to use the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services. Government services can include, but are not limited to, maintenance or pay-go funded building[123] of infrastructure, including roads; modernization of cybersecurity, including hardware, software, and protection of critical infrastructure; health services; environmental remediation; school or educational services; and the provision of police, fire, and other public safety services. However, expenses associated with obligations under instruments evidencing financial indebtedness for borrowed money would not be considered the provision of government services, as these financing expenses do not directly provide services or aid to citizens. Specifically, government services would not include interest or principal on any outstanding debt instrument, including, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt. For the same reasons, government services would not include satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, except if the judgment or settlement required the provision of government services. That is, satisfaction of a settlement or judgment itself is not a government service, unless the settlement required the provision of government services. In addition, replenishing financial reserves (*e.g.,* rainy day or other reserve funds) would not be considered provision of a government service, since such expenses do not directly relate to the provision of government services.

Question 13: Are there sources of revenue that either should or should not be included in the interim final rule's measure of "general revenue" for recipients? If so, discuss why these sources either should or should not be included.

Question 14: In the interim final rule, recipients are expected to calculate the reduction in revenue on an aggregate basis. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of, and any potential concerns with, this approach, including circumstances in which it could be necessary or appropriate to calculate the reduction in revenue by source.

Question 15: Treasury is considering whether to take into account other factors, including actions taken by the recipient as well as the expiration of the COVID–19 public health emergency, in determining whether to presume that revenue losses are "due to" the COVID–

[123] Pay-go infrastructure funding refers to the practice of funding capital projects with cash-on-hand from taxes, fees, grants, and other sources, rather than with borrowed sums.

19 public health emergency. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this presumption, including when, if ever, during the covered period it would be appropriate to reevaluate the presumption that all losses are attributable to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 16: Do recipients anticipate lagged revenue effects of the public health emergency? If so, when would these lagged effects be expected to occur, and what can Treasury to do support these recipients through its implementation of the program?

Question 17: In the interim final rule, paying interest or principal on government debt is not considered provision of a government service. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this approach, including circumstances in which paying interest or principal on government debt could be considered provision of a government service.

D. Investments in Infrastructure

To assist in meeting the critical need for investments and improvements to existing infrastructure in water, sewer, and broadband, the Fiscal Recovery Funds provide funds to State, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in these sectors. The interim final rule outlines eligible uses within each category, allowing for a broad range of necessary investments in projects that improve access to clean drinking water, improve wastewater and stormwater infrastructure systems, and provide access to high-quality broadband service. Necessary investments are designed to provide an adequate minimum level of service and are unlikely to be made using private sources of funds. Necessary investments include projects that are required to maintain a level of service that, at least, meets applicable health-based standards, taking into account resilience to climate change, or establishes or improves broadband service to unserved or underserved populations to reach an adequate level to permit a household to work or attend school, and that are unlikely to be met with private sources of funds.[124]

It is important that necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure be carried out in ways that produce high-quality infrastructure, avert disruptive and costly delays, and promote efficiency. Treasury encourages recipients to ensure that water, sewer, and broadband projects use strong labor standards, including project labor agreements and community benefits agreements that offer wages at or above the prevailing rate and include local hire provisions, not only to promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality infrastructure projects but also to support the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers. Using these practices in construction projects may help to ensure a reliable supply of skilled labor that would minimize disruptions, such as those associated with labor disputes or workplace injuries.

To provide public transparency on whether projects are using practices that promote on-time and on-budget delivery, Treasury will seek information from recipients on their workforce plans and practices related to water, sewer, and broadband projects undertaken with Fiscal Recovery Funds. Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the reporting requirements at a later date.

1. Water and Sewer Infrastructure

The ARPA provides funds to State, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in water and sewer infrastructure.[125] By permitting funds to be used for water and sewer infrastructure needs, Congress recognized the critical role that clean drinking water and services for the collection and treatment of wastewater and stormwater play in protecting public health. Understanding that State, local, and Tribal governments have a broad range of water and sewer infrastructure needs, the interim final rule provides these governments with wide latitude to identify investments in water and sewer infrastructure that are of the highest priority for their own communities, which may include projects on privately-owned infrastructure. The interim final rule does this by aligning eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds with the wide range of types or categories of projects that would be eligible to receive financial assistance through the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF).[126]

Established by the 1987 amendments[127] to the Clean Water Act (CWA),[128] the CWSRF provides financial assistance for a wide range of water infrastructure projects to improve water quality and address water pollution in a way that enables each State to address and prioritize the needs of their populations. The types of projects eligible for CWSRF assistance include projects to construct, improve, and repair wastewater treatment plants, control non-point sources of pollution, improve resilience of infrastructure to severe weather events, create green infrastructure, and protect waterbodies from pollution.[129] Each of the 51 State programs established under the CWSRF have the flexibility to direct funding to their particular environmental needs, and each State may also have its own statutes, rules, and regulations that guide project eligibility.[130]

The DWSRF was modeled on the CWSRF and created as part of the 1996 amendments to the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA),[131] with the principal objective of helping public water systems obtain financing for improvements necessary to protect public health and comply with drinking water regulations.[132] Like the CWSRF,

124 Treasury notes that using funds to support or oppose collective bargaining would not be included as part of "necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure."

125 Sections 602(c)(1)(D), 603(c)(1)(D) of the Act.

126 Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving fund, *https://www.epa.gov/dwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021); Environmental Protection Agency, Clean Water State Revolving Fund, *https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

127 Water Quality Act of 1987, Public Law 100–4.

128 Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended, codified at 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, common name (Clean Water Act). In 2009, the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act created the Green Project Reserve, which increased the focus on green infrastructure, water and energy efficient, and environmentally innovative projects. Public Law 111–5. The CWA was amended by the Water Resources Reform and Development Act of 2014 to further expand the CWSRF's eligibilities. Public Law 113–121. *The CWSRF's eligibilities were further expanded in 2018 by the America's Water Infrastructure Act of 2018, Public Law 115–270.*

129 *See* Environmental Protection Agency, The Drinking Water State Revolving Funds: Financing America's Drinking Water, EPA–816–R–00–023 (Nov. 2000), *https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPDF.cgi/200024WB.PDF?Dockey=200024WB.PDF; See also* Environmental Protection Agency, *Learn About the Clean Water State Revolving Fund, https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/learn-about-clean-water-state-revolving-fund-cwsrf (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).*

130 33 U.S.C. 1383(c). *See also Environmental Protection Agency, Overview of Clean Water State Revolving Fund Eligibilities (May 2016), https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-07/documents/overview_of_cwsrf_eligibilities_may_2016.pdf; Claudia Copeland, Clean Water Act: A Summary of the Law, Congressional Research Service (Oct. 18, 2016), https://fas.org/sgp/crs/misc/RL30030.pdf; Jonathan L Ramseur, Wastewater Infrastructure: Overview, Funding, and Legislative Developments, Congressional Research Service (May 22, 2018), https://fas.org/sgp/crs/misc/R44963.pdf.*

131 42 U.S.C. 300j–12.

132 Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Eligibility Handbook, (June 2017), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-06/documents/dwsrf_eligibility_handbook_june_13_2017_updated_508_version.pdf;* Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water

the DWSRF provides States with the flexibility to meet the needs of their populations.[133] The primary use of DWSRF funds is to assist communities in making water infrastructure capital improvements, including the installation and replacement of failing treatment and distribution systems.[134] In administering these programs, States must give priority to projects that ensure compliance with applicable health and environmental safety requirements; address the most serious risks to human health; and assist systems most in need on a per household basis according to State affordability criteria.[135]

By aligning use of Fiscal Recovery Funds with the categories or types of eligible projects under the existing EPA state revolving fund programs, the interim final rule provides recipients with the flexibility to respond to the needs of their communities while ensuring that investments in water and sewer infrastructure made using Fiscal Recovery Funds are necessary. As discussed above, the CWSRF and DWSRF were designed to provide funding for projects that protect public health and safety by ensuring compliance with wastewater and drinking water health standards.[136] The need to provide funding through the state revolving funds suggests that these projects are less likely to be addressed with private sources of funding; for example, by remediating failing or inadequate infrastructure, much of which is publicly owned, and by addressing non-point sources of pollution. This approach of aligning with the EPA state revolving fund programs also supports expedited project identification and investment so that needed relief for the people and communities most affected by the pandemic can deployed expeditiously and have a positive impact on their health and wellbeing as soon as possible. Further, the interim final rule is intended to preserve flexibility for award recipients to direct funding to their own particular needs and priorities and would not preclude recipients from applying their own additional project eligibility criteria.

Infrastructure Needs Survey and Assessment: Sixth Report to Congress (March 2018), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-10/documents/corrected_sixth_drinking_water_infrastructure_needs_survey_and_assessment.pdf.*

[133] *Id.*

[134] *Id.*

[135] 42 U.S.C. 300j–12(b)(3)(A).

[136] Environmental Protection Agency, Learn About the Clean Water State Revolving Fund, *https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/learn-about-clean-water-state-revolving-fund-cwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021); 42 U.S.C. 300j–12.

In addition, responding to the immediate needs of the COVID–19 public health emergency may have diverted both personnel and financial resources from other State, local, and Tribal priorities, including projects to ensure compliance with applicable water health and quality standards and provide safe drinking and usable water.[137] Through sections 602(c)(1)(D) and 603(c)(1)(D), the ARPA provides resources to address these needs. Moreover, using Fiscal Recovery Funds in accordance with the priorities of the CWA and SWDA to "assist systems most in need on a per household basis according to state affordability criteria" would also have the benefit of providing vulnerable populations with safe drinking water that is critical to their health and, thus, their ability to work and learn.[138]

Recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to invest in a broad range of projects that improve drinking water infrastructure, such as building or upgrading facilities and transmission, distribution, and storage systems, including replacement of lead service lines. Given the lifelong impacts of lead exposure for children, and the widespread nature of lead service lines, Treasury encourages recipients to consider projects to replace lead service lines.

Fiscal Recovery Funds may also be used to support the consolidation or establishment of drinking water systems. With respect to wastewater infrastructure, recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to construct publicly owned treatment infrastructure, manage and treat stormwater or subsurface drainage water, facilitate water reuse, and secure publicly owned treatment works, among other uses. Finally, consistent with the CWSRF and DWSRF, Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used for cybersecurity needs to protect water or sewer infrastructure, such as developing effective cybersecurity practices and measures at drinking water systems and publicly owned treatment works.

Many of the types of projects eligible under either the CWSRF or DWSRF also support efforts to address climate change. For example, by taking steps to manage potential sources of pollution and preventing these sources from reaching sources of drinking water, projects eligible under the DWSRF and the ARPA may reduce energy required to treat drinking water. Similarly, projects eligible under the CWSRF include measures to conserve and reuse water or reduce the energy consumption of public water treatment facilities. Treasury encourages recipients to consider green infrastructure investments and projects to improve resilience to the effects of climate change. For example, more frequent and extreme precipitation events combined with construction and development trends have led to increased instances of stormwater runoff, water pollution, and flooding. Green infrastructure projects that support stormwater system resiliency could include rain gardens that provide water storage and filtration benefits, and green streets, where vegetation, soil, and engineered systems are combined to direct and filter rainwater from impervious surfaces. In cases of a natural disaster, recipients may also use Fiscal Recovery Funds to provide relief, such as interconnecting water systems or rehabilitating existing wells during an extended drought.

Question 18: What are the advantages and disadvantages of aligning eligible uses with the eligible project type requirements of the DWSRF and CWSRF? What other water or sewer project categories, if any, should Treasury consider in addition to DWSRF and CWSRF eligible projects? Should Treasury consider a broader general category of water and sewer projects?

Question 19: What additional water and sewer infrastructure categories, if any, should Treasury consider to address and respond to the needs of unserved, undeserved, or rural communities? How do these projects differ from DWSFR and CWSRF eligible projects?

Question 20: What new categories of water and sewer infrastructure, if any, should Treasury consider to support State, local, and Tribal governments in mitigating the negative impacts of climate change? Discuss emerging technologies and processes that support resiliency of water and sewer infrastructure. Discuss any challenges faced by States and local governments when pursuing or implementing climate resilient infrastructure projects.

Question 21: Infrastructure projects related to dams and reservoirs are generally not eligible under the CWSRF and DWSRF categories. Should Treasury consider expanding eligible

[137] House Committee on the Budget, State and Local Governments are in Dire Need of Federal Relief (Aug. 19, 2020), *https://budget.house.gov/publications/report/state-and-local-governments-are-dire-need-federal-relief.*

[138] Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (Nov. 2019), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-11/documents/fact_sheet_-_dwsrf_overview_final_0.pdf;* Environmental Protection Agency, National Benefits Analysis for Drinking Water Regulations, *https://www.epa.gov/sdwa/national-benefits-analysis-drinking-water-regulations* (last visited Apr. 30, 2020).

infrastructure under the interim final rule to include dam and reservoir projects? Discuss public health, environmental, climate, or equity benefits and costs in expanding the eligibility to include these types of projects.

2. Broadband Infrastructure

The COVID–19 public health emergency has underscored the importance of universally available, high-speed, reliable, and affordable broadband coverage as millions of Americans rely on the internet to participate in, among critical activities, remote school, healthcare, and work. Recognizing the need for such connectivity, the ARPA provides funds to State, territorial, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in broadband infrastructure.

The National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) highlighted the growing necessity of broadband in daily lives through its analysis of NTIA Internet Use Survey data, noting that Americans turn to broadband internet access service for every facet of daily life including work, study, and healthcare.[139] With increased use of technology for daily activities and the movement by many businesses and schools to operating remotely during the pandemic, broadband has become even more critical for people across the country to carry out their daily lives.

By at least one measure, however, tens of millions of Americans live in areas where there is no broadband infrastructure that provides download speeds greater than 25 Mbps and upload speeds of 3 Mbps.[140] By contrast, as noted below, many households use upload and download speeds of 100 Mbps to meet their daily needs. Even in areas where broadband infrastructure exists, broadband access may be out of reach for millions of Americans because it is unaffordable, as the United States has some of the highest broadband prices in the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD).[141] There are disparities in availability as well; historically, Americans living in territories and Tribal lands as well as rural areas have disproportionately lacked sufficient broadband infrastructure.[142] Moreover, rapidly growing demand has, and will likely continue to, quickly outpace infrastructure capacity, a phenomenon acknowledged by various states around the country that have set scalability requirements to account for this anticipated growth in demand.[143]

The interim final rule provides that eligible investments in broadband are those that are designed to provide services meeting adequate speeds and are provided to unserved and underserved households and businesses. Understanding that States, territories, localities, and Tribal governments have a wide range of varied broadband infrastructure needs, the interim final rule provides award recipients with flexibility to identify the specific locations within their communities to be served and to otherwise design the project.

Under the interim final rule, eligible projects are expected to be designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical upload and download speeds of 100 Mbps. There may be instances in which it would not be practicable for a project to deliver such service speeds because of the geography, topography, or excessive costs associated with such a project. In these instances, the affected project would be expected to be designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds 100 Mbps download and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speeds and be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps symmetrical for download and upload speeds.[144] In setting these standards, Treasury identified speeds necessary to ensure that broadband infrastructure is sufficient to enable users to generally meet household needs, including the ability to support the simultaneous use of work, education, and health applications, and also sufficiently robust to meet increasing household demands for bandwidth. Treasury also recognizes that different communities and their members may have a broad range of internet needs and that those needs may change over time.

In considering the appropriate speed requirements for eligible projects, Treasury considered estimates of typical households demands during the pandemic. Using the Federal Communication Commission's (FCC) Broadband Speed Guide, for example, a household with two telecommuters and two to three remote learners today are estimated to need 100 Mbps download to work simultaneously.[145] In households with more members, the demands may be greater, and in households with fewer members, the demands may be less.

In considering the appropriate speed requirements for eligible projects, Treasury also considered data usage patterns and how bandwidth needs have changed over time for U.S. households and businesses as people's use of technology in their daily lives has evolved. In the few years preceding the pandemic, market research data showed that average upload speeds in the United States surpassed over 10 Mbps in 2017[146] and continued to increase significantly, with the average upload speed as of November, 2019 increasing to 48.41 Mbps,[147] attributable, in part to a shift to using broadband and the internet by individuals and businesses

[139] *See, e.g., https://www.ntia.gov/blog/2020/more-half-american-households-used-internet-health-related-activities-2019-ntia-data-show; https://www.ntia.gov/blog/2020/nearly-third-american-employees-worked-remotely-2019-ntia-data-show;* and generally, *https://www.ntia.gov/data/digital-nation-data-explorer.*

[140] As an example, data from the Federal Communications Commission shows that as of June 2020, 9.07 percent of the U.S. population had no available cable or fiber broadband providers providing greater than 25 Mbps download speeds and 3 Mbps upload speeds. Availability was significantly less for rural versus urban populations, with 35.57 percent of the rural population lacking such access, compared with 2.57 percent of the urban population. Availability was also significantly less for tribal versus non-tribal populations, with 35.93 percent of the tribal population lacking such access, compared with 8.74 of the non-tribal population. Federal Communications Commission, Fixed Broadband Deployment, *https://broadbandmap.fcc.gov/#/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[141] How Do U.S. Internet Costs Compare To The Rest Of The World?, BroadbandSearch Blog Post, *available at https://www.broadbandsearch.net/blog/internet-costs-compared-worldwide.*

[142] *See, e.g.,* Federal Communications Commission, Fourteenth Broadband Deployment Report, *available at https://docs.fcc.gov/public/attachments/FCC-21-18A1.pdf.*

[143] *See, e.g.,* Illinois Department of Commerce & Economic Opportunity, Broadband Grants, h (last visited May 9, 2021), *https://www2.illinois.gov/dceo/ConnectIllinois/Pages/BroadbandGrants.aspx;* Kansas Office of Broadband Development, Broadband Acceleration Grant, *https://www.kansascommerce.gov/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/Broadband-Acceleration-Grant.pdf* (last visited May 9, 2021); New York State Association of Counties, Universal Broadband: Deploying High Speed Internet Access in NYS (Jul. 2017), *https://www.nysac.org/files/BroadbandUpdateReport2017(1).pdf.*

[144] This scalability threshold is consistent with scalability requirements used in other jurisdictions. *Id.*

[145] Federal Communications Commission, Broadband Speed Guide, *https://www.fcc.gov/consumers/guides/broadband-speed-guide* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[146] Letter from Lisa R. Youngers, President and CEO of Fiber Broadband Association to FCC, WC Docket No. 19–126 (filed Jan. 3, 2020), including an Appendix with research from RVA LLC, *Data Review Of The Importance of Upload Speeds* (Jan. 2020), and Ookla speed test data, *available at https://ecfsapi.fcc.gov/file/101030085118517/FCC%20RDOF%20Jan%203%20Ex%20Parte.pdf.*Additional information on historic growth in data usage is provided in Schools, Health & Libraries Broadband Coalition, *Common Sense Solutions for Closing the Digital Divide,* Apr. 29, 2021.

[147] *Id. See also* United States's Mobile and Broadband internet Speeds—Speedtest Global Index, *available at https://www.speedtest.net/global-index/united-states#fixed.*

to create and share content using video sharing, video conferencing, and other applications.[148]

The increasing use of data accelerated markedly during the pandemic as households across the country became increasingly reliant on tools and applications that require greater internet capacity, both to download data but also to upload data. Sending information became as important as receiving it. A video consultation with a healthcare provider or participation by a child in a live classroom with a teacher and fellow students requires video to be sent and received simultaneously.[149] As an example, some video conferencing technology platforms indicate that download and upload speeds should be roughly equal to support two-way, interactive video meetings.[150] For both work and school, client materials or completed school assignments, which may be in the form of PDF files, videos, or graphic files, also need to be shared with others. This is often done by uploading materials to a collaboration site, and the upload speed available to a user can have a significant impact on the time it takes for the content to be shared with others. [151] These activities require significant capacity from home internet connections to both download and upload data, especially when there are multiple individuals in one household engaging in these activities simultaneously.

This need for increased broadband capacity during the pandemic was reflected in increased usage patterns seen over the last year. As OpenVault noted in recent advisories, the pandemic significantly increased the amount of data users consume. Among data users observed by OpenVault, per-subscriber average data usage for the fourth quarter of 2020 was 482.6 gigabytes per month, representing a 40 percent increase over the 344 gigabytes consumed in the fourth quarter of 2019 and a 26 percent increase over the third quarter 2020 average of 383.8 gigabytes.[152] OpenVault also noted significant increases in upstream usage among the data users it observed, with upstream data usage growing 63 percent—from 19 gigabytes to 31 gigabytes—between December, 2019 and December, 2020.[153] According to an OECD Broadband statistic from June 2020, the largest percentage of U.S. broadband subscribers have services providing speeds between 100 Mbps and 1 Gbps.[154]

Jurisdictions and Federal programs are increasingly responding to the growing demands of their communities for both heightened download and upload speeds. For example, Illinois now requires 100 Mbps symmetrical service as the construction standard for its state broadband grant programs. This standard is also consistent with speed levels, particularly download speed levels, prioritized by other Federal programs supporting broadband projects. Bids submitted as part of the FCC in its Rural Digital Opportunity Fund (RDOF), established to support the construction of broadband networks in rural communities across the country, are given priority if they offer faster service, with the service offerings of 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload being included in the "above baseline" performance tier set by the FCC.[155] The Broadband Infrastructure Program (BBIP) [156] of the Department of Commerce, which provides Federal funding to deploy broadband infrastructure to eligible service areas of the country also prioritizes projects designed to provide broadband service with a download speed of not less than 100 Mbps and an upload speed of not less than 20 Mbps.[157]

The 100 Mbps upload and download speeds will support the increased and growing needs of households and businesses. Recognizing that, in some instances, 100 Mbps upload speed may be impracticable due to geographical, topographical, or financial constraints, the interim final rule permits upload speeds of between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps in such instances. To provide for investments that will accommodate technologies requiring symmetry in download and upload speeds, as noted above, eligible projects that are not designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical speeds of 100 Mbps because it would be impracticable to do so should be designed so that they can be scalable to such speeds. Recipients are also encouraged to prioritize investments in fiber optic infrastructure where feasible, as such advanced technology enables the next generation of application solutions for all communities.

Under the interim final rule, eligible projects are expected to focus on locations that are unserved or underserved. The interim final rule treats users as being unserved or underserved if they lack access to a wireline connection capable of reliably delivering at least minimum speeds of 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload as households and businesses lacking this level of access are generally not viewed as being able to originate and receive high-quality voice, data, graphics, and video telecommunications. This threshold is consistent with the FCC's benchmark for an "advanced telecommunications capability." [158] This threshold is also consistent with thresholds used in other Federal programs to identify eligible areas to be served by programs to improve broadband services. For example, in the FCC's RDOF program, eligible areas include those without current (or already funded) access to terrestrial broadband service providing 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload speeds.[159] The Department of Commerce's BBIP also considers households to be "unserved" generally if they lack access to broadband service

[148] *Id.*

[149] One high definition Zoom meeting or class requires approximately 3.8 Mbps/3.0 Mbps (up/down).

[150] *See, e.g.,* Zoom, System Requirements for Windows, macOS, and Linux, *https://support.zoom.us/hc/en-us/articles/201362023-System-requirements-for-Windows-macOS-and-Linux#h_d278c327-e03d-4896-b19a-96a8f3c0c69c* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[151] By one estimate, to upload a one gigabit video file to YouTube would take 15 minutes at an upload speed of 10 Mbps compared with 1 minute, 30 seconds at an upload speed of 100 Mbps, and 30 seconds at an upload speed of 300 Mbps. *Reviews.org:* What is Symmetrical internet? (March 2020).

[152] OVBI: Covid-19 Drove 15 percent Increase in Broadband Traffic in 2020, OpenVault, Quarterly Advisory, (Feb. 10, 2021), *available at https://openvault.com/ovbi-covid-19-drove-51-increase-in-broadband-traffic-in-2020; See* OpenVault's data set incorporates information on usage by subscribers across multiple continents, including North America and Europe. Additional data and detail on increases in the amount of data users consume and the broadband speeds they are using is provided in *OpenVault Broadband Insights Report Q4,* Quarterly Advisory (Feb. 10, 2021), *available at https://openvault.com/complimentary-report-4q20/.*

[153] OVBI Special Report: 202 Upstream Growth Nearly 4X of Pre-Pandemic Years, OpenVault, Quarterly Advisory, (April 1, 20201), *available at https://openvault.com/ovbi-special-report-2020-upstream-growth-rate-nearly-4x-of-pre-pandemic-years/;* Additional data is provided in *OpenVault Broadband Insights Pandemic Impact on Upstream Broadband Usage and Network Capacity, available at https://openvault.com/upstream-whitepaper/.*

[154] Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Fixed broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, per speed tiers (June 2020), *https://www.oecd.org/sti/broadband/5.1-FixedBB-SpeedTiers-2020-06.xls www.oecd.org/sti/broadband/broadband-statistics.*

[155] *Rural Digital Opportunity Fund,* Report and Order, 35 FCC Rcd 686, 690, para. 9 (2020), *available at https://www.fcc.gov/document/fcc-launches-20-billion-rural-digital-opportunity-fund-0.*

[156] The BIPP was authorized by the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021, Section 905, Public Law 116–260, 134 Stat. 1182 (Dec. 27, 2020).

[157] Section 905(d)(4) of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021.

[158] *Deployment Report, supra* note 142.

[159] *Rural Digital Opportunity Fund, supra* note 156.

with a download speed of not less than 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload, among other conditions. In selecting an area to be served by a project, recipients are encouraged to avoid investing in locations that have existing agreements to build reliable wireline service with minimum speeds of 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload by December 31, 2024, in order to avoid duplication of efforts and resources.

Recipients are also encouraged to consider ways to integrate affordability options into their program design. To meet the immediate needs of unserved and underserved households and businesses, recipients are encouraged to focus on projects that deliver a physical broadband connection by prioritizing projects that achieve last mile-connections. Treasury also encourages recipients to prioritize support for broadband networks owned, operated by, or affiliated with local governments, non-profits, and co-operatives—providers with less pressure to turn profits and with a commitment to serving entire communities.

Under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A), assistance to households facing negative economic impacts due to COVID–19 is also an eligible use, including internet access or digital literacy assistance. As discussed above, in considering whether a potential use is eligible under this category, a recipient must consider whether, and the extent to which, the household has experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic.

Question 22: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting minimum symmetrical download and upload speeds of 100 Mbps? What other minimum standards would be appropriate and why?

Question 23: Would setting such a minimum be impractical for particular types of projects? If so, where and on what basis should those projects be identified? How could such a standard be set while also taking into account the practicality of using this standard in particular types of projects? In addition to topography, geography, and financial factors, what other constraints, if any, are relevant to considering whether an investment is impracticable?

Question 24: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting a minimum level of service at 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload in projects where it is impracticable to set minimum symmetrical download and upload speeds of 100 Mbps? What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting a scalability requirement in these cases? What other minimum standards would be appropriate and why?

Question 25: What are the advantages and disadvantages of focusing these investments on those without access to a wireline connection that reliably delivers 25 Mbps download by 3 Mbps upload? Would another threshold be appropriate and why?

Question 26: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting any particular threshold for identifying unserved or underserved areas, minimum speed standards or scalability minimum? Are there other standards that should be set (e.g., latency)? If so, why and how? How can such threshold, standards, or minimum be set in a way that balances the public's interest in making sure that reliable broadband services meeting the daily needs of all Americans are available throughout the country with the providing recipients flexibility to meet the varied needs of their communities?

III. Restrictions on Use

As discussed above, recipients have considerable flexibility to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to address the diverse needs of their communities. To ensure that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are used for these congressionally permitted purposes, the ARPA includes two provisions that further define the boundaries of the statute's eligible uses. Section 602(c)(2)(A) of the Act provides that States and territories may not "use the funds . . . to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in . . . net tax revenue . . . resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation during the covered period that reduces any tax . . . or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase." In addition, sections 602(c)(2)(B) and 603(c)(2) prohibit any recipient, including cities, nonentitlement units of government, and counties, from using Fiscal Recovery Funds for deposit into any pension fund. These restrictions support the use of funds for the congressionally permitted purposes described in Section II of this Supplementary Information by providing a backstop against the use of funds for purposes outside of the eligible use categories.

These provisions give force to Congress's clear intent that Fiscal Recovery Funds be spent within the four eligible uses identified in the statute—(1) to respond to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, (2) to provide premium pay to essential workers, (3) to provide government services to the extent of eligible governments' revenue losses, and (4) to make necessary water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure investments—and not otherwise. These four eligible uses reflect Congress's judgment that the Fiscal Recovery Funds should be expended in particular ways that support recovery from the COVID–19 public health emergency. The further restrictions reflect Congress's judgment that tax cuts and pension deposits do not fall within these eligible uses. The interim final rule describes how Treasury will identify when such uses have occurred and how it will recoup funds put toward these impermissible uses and, as discussed in Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, establishes a reporting framework for monitoring the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds for eligible uses.

A. Deposit Into Pension Funds

The statute provides that recipients may not use Fiscal Recovery Funds for "deposit into any pension fund." For the reasons discussed below, Treasury interprets "deposit" in this context to refer to an extraordinary payment into a pension fund for the purpose of reducing an accrued, unfunded liability. More specifically, the interim final rule does not permit this assistance to be used to make a payment into a pension fund if both:

1. The payment reduces a liability incurred prior to the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency, and
2. the payment occurs outside the recipient's regular timing for making such payments.

Under this interpretation, a "deposit" is distinct from a "payroll contribution," which occurs when employers make payments into pension funds on regular intervals, with contribution amounts based on a pre-determined percentage of employees' wages and salaries.

As discussed above, eligible uses for premium pay and responding to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency include hiring and compensating public sector employees. Interpreting the scope of "deposit" to exclude contributions that are part of payroll contributions is more consistent with these eligible uses and would reduce administrative burden for recipients. Accordingly, if an employee's wages and salaries are an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds, recipients may treat the employee's covered benefits as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds. For purposes of the Fiscal Recovery Funds, covered benefits include costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans

(Federal and State), workers' compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

Treasury anticipates that this approach to employees' covered benefits will be comprehensive and, for employees whose wage and salary costs are eligible expenses, will allow all covered benefits listed in the previous paragraph to be eligible under the Fiscal Recovery Funds. Treasury expects that this will minimize the administrative burden on recipients by treating all the specified covered benefit types as eligible expenses, for employees whose wage and salary costs are eligible expenses.

Question 27: Beyond a "deposit" and a "payroll contribution," are there other types of payments into a pension fund that Treasury should consider?

B. Offset a Reduction in Net Tax Revenue

For States and territories (recipient governments [160]), section 602(c)(2)(A)—the offset provision—prohibits the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation [161] during the covered period. If a State or territory uses Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue, the ARPA provides that the State or territory must repay to the Treasury an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the amount of the applicable reduction attributable to the impermissible offset and (ii) the amount received by the State or territory under the ARPA. *See* Section IV of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION. As discussed below Section IV of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION, a State or territory that chooses to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue does not forfeit its entire allocation of Fiscal Recovery Funds (unless it misused the full allocation to offset a reduction in net tax revenue) or any non-ARPA funding received.

The interim final rule implements these conditions by establishing a framework for States and territories to determine the cost of changes in law, regulation, or interpretation that reduce tax revenue and to identify and value the sources of funds that will offset—*i.e.*, cover the cost of—any reduction in net tax revenue resulting from such changes. A recipient government would only be considered to have used Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from changes in law, regulation, or interpretation if, and to the extent that, the recipient government could not identify sufficient funds from sources other than the Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset the reduction in net tax revenue. If sufficient funds from other sources cannot be identified to cover the full cost of the reduction in net tax revenue resulting from changes in law, regulation, or interpretation, the remaining amount not covered by these sources will be considered to have been offset by Fiscal Recovery Funds, in contravention of the offset provision. The interim final rule recognizes three sources of funds that may offset a reduction in net tax revenue other than Fiscal Recovery Funds—organic growth, increases in revenue (*e.g.*, an increase in a tax rate), and certain cuts in spending.

In order to reduce burden, the interim final rule's approach also incorporates the types of information and modeling already used by States and territories in their own fiscal and budgeting processes. By incorporating existing budgeting processes and capabilities, States and territories will be able to assess and evaluate the relationship of tax and budget decisions to uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds based on information they likely have or can obtain. This approach ensures that recipient governments have the information they need to understand the implications of their decisions regarding the use of the Fiscal Recovery Funds—and, in particular, whether they are using the funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue, making them potentially subject to recoupment.

Reporting on both the eligible uses and on a State's or territory's covered tax changes that would reduce tax revenue will enable identification of, and recoupment for, use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to directly offset reductions in tax revenue resulting from tax relief. Moreover, this approach recognizes that, because money is fungible, even if Fiscal Recovery Funds are not explicitly or directly used to cover the costs of changes that reduce net tax revenue, those funds may be used in a manner inconsistent with the statute by indirectly being used to substitute for the State's or territory's funds that would otherwise have been needed to cover the costs of the reduction. By focusing on the cost of changes that reduce net tax revenue—and how a recipient government is offsetting those reductions in constructing its budget over the covered period—the framework prevents efforts to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to indirectly offset reductions in net tax revenue for which the recipient government has not identified other offsetting sources of funding.

As discussed in greater detail below in this preamble, the framework set forth in the interim final rule establishes a step-by-step process for determining whether, and the extent to which, Fiscal Recovery Funds have been used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. Based on information reported annually by the recipient government:

• First, each year, each recipient government will identify and value the changes in law, regulation, or interpretation that would result in a reduction in net tax revenue, as it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The sum of these values in the year for which the government is reporting is the amount it needs to "pay for" with sources other than Fiscal Recovery Funds (total value of revenue reducing changes).

• Second, the interim final rule recognizes that it may be difficult to predict how a change would affect net tax revenue in future years and, accordingly, provides that if the total value of the changes in the year for which the recipient government is reporting is below a de minimis level, as discussed below, the recipient government need not identify any sources of funding to pay for revenue reducing changes and will not be subject to recoupment.

• Third, a recipient government will consider the amount of actual tax revenue recorded in the year for which they are reporting. If the recipient government's actual tax revenue is greater than the amount of tax revenue received by the recipient for the fiscal year ending 2019, adjusted annually for inflation, the recipient government will not be considered to have violated the offset provision because there will not have been a reduction in net tax revenue.

• Fourth, if the recipient government's actual tax revenue is less than the amount of tax revenue received by the recipient government for the fiscal year ending 2019, adjusted annually for inflation, in the reporting year the recipient government will identify any sources of funds that have been used to permissibly offset the total value of covered tax changes other than Fiscal Recovery Funds. These are:

○ State or territory tax changes that would increase any source of general

[160] In this sub-section, "recipient governments" refers only to States and territories. In other sections, "recipient governments" refers more broadly to eligible governments receiving funding from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

[161] For brevity, referred to as "changes in law, regulation, or interpretation" for the remainder of this preamble.

fund revenue, such as a change that would increase a tax rate; and

○ Spending cuts in areas not being replaced by Fiscal Recovery Funds.

The recipient government will calculate the value of revenue reduction remaining after applying these sources of offsetting funding to the total value of revenue reducing changes—that, is, how much of the tax change has not been paid for. The recipient government will then compare that value to the difference between the baseline and actual tax revenue. A recipient government will not be required to repay to the Treasury an amount that is greater than the recipient government's actual tax revenue shortfall relative to the baseline (*i.e.,* fiscal year 2019 tax revenue adjusted for inflation). This "revenue reduction cap," together with Step 3, ensures that recipient governments can use organic revenue growth to offset the cost of revenue reductions.

• Finally, if there are any amounts that could be subject to recoupment, Treasury will provide notice to the recipient government of such amounts. This process is discussed in greater detail in Section IV of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.

Together, these steps allow Treasury to identify the amount of reduction in net tax revenue that both is attributable to covered changes and has been directly or indirectly offset with Fiscal Recovery Funds. This process ensures Fiscal Recovery Funds are used in a manner consistent with the statute's defined eligible uses and the offset provision's limitation on these eligible uses, while avoiding undue interference with State and territory decisions regarding tax and spending policies.

The interim final rule also implements a process for recouping Fiscal Recovery Funds that were used to offset reductions in net tax revenue, including the calculation of any amounts that may be subject to recoupment, a process for a recipient government to respond to a notice of recoupment, and clarification regarding amounts excluded from recoupment. *See* Section IV of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.

The interim final rule includes several definitions that are applicable to the implementation of the offset provision.

Covered change. The offset provision is triggered by a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from "a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation." A covered change includes any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule where the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period. Changed administrative interpretations would not include corrections to replace prior inaccurate interpretations; such corrections would instead be treated as changes implementing legislation enacted or regulations issued prior to the covered period; the operative change in those circumstances is the underlying legislation or regulation that occurred prior to the covered period. Moreover, only the changes within the control of the State or territory are considered covered changes. Covered changes do not include a change in rate that is triggered automatically and based on statutory or regulatory criteria in effect prior to the covered period. For example, a state law that sets its earned income tax credit (EITC) at a fixed percentage of the Federal EITC will see its EITC payments automatically increase—and thus its tax revenue reduced—because of the Federal Government's expansion of the EITC in the ARPA.[162] This would not be considered a covered change. In addition, the offset provision applies only to actions for which the change in policy occurs during the covered period; it excludes regulations or other actions that implement a change or law substantively enacted prior to March 3, 2021. Finally, Treasury has determined and previously announced that income tax changes—even those made during the covered period—that simply conform with recent changes in Federal law (including those to conform to recent changes in Federal taxation of unemployment insurance benefits and taxation of loan forgiveness under the Paycheck Protection Program) are permissible under the offset provision.

Baseline. For purposes of measuring a reduction in net tax revenue, the interim final rule measures actual changes in tax revenue relative to a revenue baseline (baseline). The baseline will be calculated as fiscal year 2019 (FY 2019) tax revenue indexed for inflation in each year of the covered period, with inflation calculated using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator.[163]

FY 2019 was chosen as the starting year for the baseline because it is the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[164] This baseline year is consistent with the approach directed by the ARPA in sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C), which identify the "most recent full fiscal year of the [State, territory, or Tribal government] prior to the emergency" as the comparator for measuring revenue loss. U.S. gross domestic product is projected to rebound to pre-pandemic levels in 2021,[165] suggesting that an FY 2019 pre-pandemic baseline is a reasonable comparator for future revenue levels. The FY 2019 baseline revenue will be adjusted annually for inflation to allow for direct comparison of actual tax revenue in each year (reported in nominal terms) to baseline revenue in common units of measurement; without inflation adjustment, each dollar of reported actual tax revenue would be worth less than each dollar of baseline revenue expressed in 2019 terms.

Reporting year. The interim final rule defines "reporting year" as a single year within the covered period, aligned to the current fiscal year of the recipient government during the covered period, for which a recipient government reports the value of covered changes and any sources of offsetting revenue increases ("in-year" value), regardless of when those changes were enacted. For the fiscal years ending in 2021 or 2025 (partial years), the term "reporting year" refers to the portion of the year falling within the covered period. For example, the reporting year for a fiscal year beginning July 2020 and ending June 2021 would be from March 3, 2021 to July 2021.

Tax revenue. The interim final rule's definition of "tax revenue" is based on the Census Bureau's definition of taxes, used for its Annual Survey of State Government Finances.[166] It provides a consistent, well-established definition with which States and territories will be familiar and is consistent with the approach taken in Section II.C of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION describing the implementation of sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act, regarding revenue loss. Consistent with the approach described in Section II.C of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION, tax

[162] *See, e.g.,* Tax Policy Center, How do state earned income tax credits work?, *https://www.taxpolicycenter.org/briefing-book/how-do-state-earned-income-tax-credits-work/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[163] U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, GDP Price Deflator, *https://www.bea.gov/data/prices-inflation/gdp-price-deflator* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[164] Using Fiscal Year 2019 is consistent with section 602 as Congress provided for using that baseline for determining the impact of revenue loss affecting the provision of government services. *See* section 602(c)(1)(C).

[165] Congressional Budget Office, An Overview of the Economic Outlook: 2021 to 2031 (February 1, 2021), *available at https://www.cbo.gov/publication/56965.*

[166] U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances Glossary, *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/state/about/glossary.html* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

revenue does not include revenue taxed and collected by a different unit of government (*e.g.,* revenue from taxes levied by a local government and transferred to a recipient government).

Framework. The interim final rule provides a step-by-step framework, to be used in each reporting year, to calculate whether the offset provision applies to a State's or territory's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds:

(1) *Covered changes that reduce tax revenue.* For each reporting year, a recipient government will identify and value covered changes that the recipient government predicts will have the effect of reducing tax revenue in a given reporting year, similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The value of these covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures relative to a current law baseline. The covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s). Further, estimation approaches should not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of macroeconomic growth because macroeconomic growth is accounted for separately in the framework. Relative to these dynamic scoring methodologies, scoring methodologies that do not incorporate projected effects of macroeconomic growth rely on fewer assumptions and thus provide greater consistency among States and territories. Dynamic scoring that incorporates macroeconomic growth may also increase the likelihood of underestimation of the cost of a reduction in tax revenue.

In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. This approach offers recipient governments the flexibility to determine their reporting methodology based on their existing budget scoring practices and capabilities. In addition, the approach of using the projected value of changes in law that enact fiscal policies to estimate the net effect of such policies is consistent with the way many States and territories already consider tax changes.[167]

(2) *In excess of the de minimis.* The recipient government will next calculate the total value of all covered changes in the reporting year resulting in revenue reductions, identified in Step 1. If the total value of the revenue reductions resulting from these changes is below the de minimis level, the recipient government will be deemed not to have any revenue-reducing changes for the purpose of determining the recognized net reduction. If the total is above the de minimis level, the recipient government must identify sources of in-year revenue to cover the full costs of changes that reduce tax revenue.

The de minimis level is calculated as 1 percent of the reporting year's baseline. Treasury recognizes that, pursuant to their taxing authority, States and territories may make many small changes to alter the composition of their tax revenues or implement other policies with marginal effects on tax revenues. They may also make changes based on projected revenue effects that turn out to differ from actual effects, unintentionally resulting in minor revenue changes that are not fairly described as "resulting from" tax law changes. The de minimis level recognizes the inherent challenges and uncertainties that recipient governments face, and thus allows relatively small reductions in tax revenue without consequence. Treasury determined the 1 percent level by assessing the historical effects of state-level tax policy changes in state EITCs implemented to effect policy goals other than reducing net tax revenues.[168] The 1 percent de minimis level reflects the historical reductions in revenue due to minor changes in state fiscal policies.

(3) *Safe harbor.* The recipient government will then compare the reporting year's actual tax revenue to the baseline. If actual tax revenue is greater than the baseline, Treasury will deem the recipient government not to have any recognized net reduction for the reporting year, and therefore to be in a safe harbor and outside the ambit of the offset provision. This approach is consistent with the ARPA, which contemplates recoupment of Fiscal Recovery Funds only in the event that such funds are used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. If net tax revenue has not been reduced, this provision does not apply. In the event that actual tax revenue is above the baseline, the organic revenue growth that has occurred, plus any other revenue-raising changes, by definition must have been enough to offset the in-year costs of the covered changes.

(4) *Consideration of other sources of funding.* Next, the recipient government will identify and calculate the total value of changes that could pay for revenue reduction due to covered changes and sum these items. This amount can be used to pay for up to the total value of revenue-reducing changes in the reporting year. These changes consist of two categories:

(a) *Tax and other increases in revenue.* The recipient government must identify and consider covered changes in policy that the recipient government predicts will have the effect of increasing general revenue in a given reporting year. As when identifying and valuing covered changes that reduce tax revenue, the value of revenue-raising changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, aligned with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and measured relative to a current law baseline, or based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s). Further, and as discussed above, estimation approaches should not use dynamic scoring methodologies that incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth because growth is accounted for separately under the interim final rule. In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. This approach offers recipient governments the flexibility to determine their reporting methodology based on their existing budget scoring practices and capabilities.

(b) *Covered spending cuts.* A recipient government also may cut spending in certain areas to pay for covered changes that reduce tax revenue, up to the amount of the recipient government's net reduction in total spending as described below. These changes must be reductions in government outlays not in an area where the recipient government has spent Fiscal Recovery Funds. To better align with existing reporting and accounting, the interim final rule considers the department, agency, or

[167] *See, e.g.,* Megan Randall & Kim Rueben, Tax Policy Center, Sustainable Budgeting in the States: Evidence on State Budget Institutions and Practices (Nov. 2017), *available at https://www.taxpolicycenter.org/sites/default/files/publication/149186/sustainable-budgeting-in-the-states_1.pdf.*

[168] Data provided by the Urban-Brookings Tax Policy Center for state-level EITC changes for 2004–2017.

authority from which spending has been cut and whether the recipient government has spent Fiscal Recovery Funds on that same department, agency, or authority. This approach was selected to allow recipient governments to report how Fiscal Recovery Funds have been spent using reporting units already incorporated into their budgeting process. If they have not spent Fiscal Recovery Funds in a department, agency, or authority, the full amount of the reduction in spending counts as a covered spending cut, up to the recipient government's net reduction in total spending. If they have, the Fiscal Recovery Funds generally would be deemed to have replaced the amount of spending cut and only reductions in spending above the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds spent on the department, agency, or authority would count.

To calculate the amount of spending cuts that are available to offset a reduction in tax revenue, the recipient government must first consider whether there has been a reduction in total net spending, excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds (net reduction in total spending). This approach ensures that reported spending cuts actually create fiscal space, rather than simply offsetting other spending increases. A net reduction in total spending is measured as the difference between total spending in each reporting year, excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds spent, relative to total spending for the recipient's fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation. Measuring reductions in spending relative to 2019 reflects the fact that the fiscal space created by a spending cut persists so long as spending remains below its original level, even if it does not decline further, relative to the same amount of revenue. Measuring spending cuts from year to year would, by contrast, not recognize any available funds to offset revenue reductions unless spending continued to decline, failing to reflect the actual availability of funds created by a persistent change and limiting the discretion of States and territories. In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. Treasury chose this approach because while many recipient governments may score budget legislation using projections, spending cuts are readily observable using actual values.

This approach—allowing only spending reductions in areas where the recipient government has not spent Fiscal Recovery Funds to be used as an offset for a reduction in net tax revenue—aims to prevent recipient governments from using Fiscal Recovery Funds to supplant State or territory funding in the eligible use areas, and then use those State or territory funds to offset tax cuts. Such an approach helps ensure that Fiscal Recovery Funds are not used to "indirectly" offset revenue reductions due to covered changes.

In order to help ensure recipient governments use Fiscal Recovery Funds in a manner consistent with the prescribed eligible uses and do not use Fiscal Recovery Funds to indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a covered change, Treasury will monitor changes in spending throughout the covered period. If, over the course of the covered period, a spending cut is subsequently replaced with Fiscal Recovery Funds and used to indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a covered change, Treasury may consider such change to be an evasion of the restrictions of the offset provision and seek recoupment of such amounts.

(5) *Identification of amounts subject to recoupment.* If a recipient government (i) reports covered changes that reduce tax revenue (Step 1); (ii) to a degree greater than the de minimis (Step 2); (iii) has experienced a reduction in net tax revenue (Step 3); and (iv) lacks sufficient revenue from other, permissible sources to pay for the entirety of the reduction (Step 4), then the recipient government will be considered to have used Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue, up to the amount that revenue has actually declined. That is, the maximum value of reduction in revenue due to covered changes which a recipient government must cover is capped at the difference between the baseline and actual tax revenue.[169] In the event that the baseline is above actual tax revenue and the difference between them is less than the sum of revenue reducing changes that are not paid for with other, permissible sources, organic revenue growth has implicitly offset a portion of the reduction. For example, if a recipient government reduces tax revenue by $1 billion, makes no other changes, and experiences revenue growth driven by organic economic growth worth $500 million, it need only pay for the remaining $500 million with sources other than Fiscal Recovery Funds. The revenue reduction cap implements this approach for permitting organic revenue growth to cover the cost of tax cuts.

Finally, as discussed further in Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, a recipient government may request reconsideration of any amounts identified as subject to recoupment under this framework. This process ensures that all relevant facts and circumstances, including information regarding planned spending cuts and budgeting assumptions, are considered prior to a determination that an amount must be repaid. Amounts subject to recoupment are calculated on an annual basis; amounts recouped in one year cannot be returned if the State or territory subsequently reports an increase in net tax revenue.

To facilitate the implementation of the framework above, and in addition to reporting required on eligible uses, in each year of the reporting period, each State and territory will report to Treasury the following items:

- Actual net tax revenue for the reporting year;
- Each revenue-reducing change made to date during the covered period and the in-year value of each change;
- Each revenue-raising change made to date during the covered period and the in-year value of each change;
- Each covered spending cut made to date during the covered period, the in-year value of each cut, and documentation demonstrating that each spending cut is covered as prescribed under the interim final rule;

Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions the reporting requirements at a later date.

Question 28: Does the interim final rule's definition of tax revenue accord with existing State and territorial practice and, if not, are there other definitions or elements Treasury should consider? Discuss why or why not.

Question 29: The interim final rule permits certain spending cuts to cover the costs of reductions in tax revenue, including cuts in a department, agency, or authority in which the recipient government is not using Fiscal Recovery Funds. How should Treasury and recipient governments consider the scope of a department, agency, or authority for the use of funds to ensure spending cuts are not being substituted with Fiscal Recovery Funds while also avoiding an overbroad definition of that captures spending that is, in fact, distinct?

Question 30: Discuss the budget scoring methodologies currently used by States and territories. How should the interim final rule take into consideration differences in approaches? Please discuss the use of

[169] This cap is applied in § 35.8(c) of the interim final rule, calculating the amount of funds used in violation of the tax offset provision.

practices including but not limited to macrodynamic scoring, microdynamic scoring, and length of budget windows.

Question 31: If a recipient government has a balanced budget requirement, how will that requirement impact its use of Fiscal Recovery Funds and ability to implement this framework?

Question 32: To implement the framework described above, the interim final rule establishes certain reporting requirements. To what extent do recipient governments already produce this information and on what timeline? Discuss ways that Treasury and recipient governments may better rely on information already produced, while ensuring a consistent application of the framework.

Question 33: Discuss States' and territories' ability to produce the figures and numbers required for reporting under the interim final rule. What additional reporting tools, such as a standardized template, would facilitate States' and territories' ability to complete the reporting required under the interim final rule?

C. Other Restrictions on Use

Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are also subject to pre-existing limitations provided in other Federal statutes and regulations and may not be used as non-Federal match for other Federal programs whose statute or regulations bar the use of Federal funds to meet matching requirements. For example, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds may not be used to satisfy the State share of Medicaid.[170]

As provided for in the award terms, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds as a general matter will be subject to the provisions of the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (2 CFR part 200) (the Uniform Guidance), including the cost principles and restrictions on general provisions for selected items of cost.

D. Timeline for Use of Fiscal Recovery Funds

Section 602(c)(1) and section 603(c)(1) require that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds be used only to cover costs incurred by the State, territory, Tribal government, or local government by December 31, 2024. Similarly, the CARES Act provided that payments from the CRF be used to cover costs incurred by December 31, 2021.[171] The definition of "incurred" does not have a clear meaning. With respect to the CARES Act, on the understanding that the CRF was intended to be used to meet relatively short-term needs, Treasury interpreted this requirement to mean that, for a cost to be considered to have been incurred, performance of the service or delivery of the goods acquired must occur by December 31, 2021. In contrast, the ARPA, passed at a different stage of the COVID–19 public health emergency, was intended to provide more general fiscal relief over a broader timeline. In addition, the ARPA expressly permits the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds for improvements to water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure, which entail a longer timeframe. In recognition of this, Treasury is interpreting the requirement in section 602 and section 603 that costs be incurred by December 31, 2024, to require only that recipients have obligated the Fiscal Recovery Funds by such date. The interim final rule adopts a definition of "obligation" that is based on the definition used for purposes of the Uniform Guidance, which will allow for uniform administration of this requirement and is a definition with which most recipients will be familiar.

Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are grants provided to recipients to mitigate the fiscal effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency and to respond to the public health emergency, consistent with the eligible uses enumerated in sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1).[172] As such, these funds are intended to provide economic stimulus in areas still recovering from the economic effects of the pandemic. In implementing and interpreting these provisions, including what it means to "respond to" the COVID–19 public health emergency, Treasury takes into consideration pre-pandemic facts and circumstances (*e.g.*, average revenue growth prior to the pandemic) as well as impact of the pandemic that predate the enactment of the ARPA (*e.g.*, replenishing Unemployment Trust balances drawn during the pandemic). While assessing the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency necessarily takes into consideration the facts and circumstances that predate the ARPA, use of Fiscal Recovery Funds is forward looking.

As discussed above, recipients are permitted to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the public health emergency, to respond to workers performing essential work by providing premium pay or providing grants to eligible employers, and to make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure, which all relate to prospective uses. In addition, sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) permit recipients to use Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services. This clause provides that the amount of funds that may be used for this purpose is measured by reference to the reduction in revenue due to the public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year, but this reference does not relate to the period during which recipients may use the funds, which instead refers to prospective uses, consistent with the other eligible uses.

Although as discussed above the eligible uses of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are all prospective in nature, Treasury considers the beginning of the covered period for purposes of determining compliance with section 602(c)(2)(A) to be the relevant reference point for this purpose. The interim final rule thus permits funds to be used to cover costs incurred beginning on March 3, 2021. This aligns the period for use of Fiscal Recovery Funds with the period during which these funds may not be used to offset reductions in net tax revenue. Permitting Fiscal Recovery Funds to be used to cover costs incurred beginning on this date will also mean that recipients that began incurring costs in the anticipation of enactment of the ARPA and in advance of the issuance of this rule and receipt of payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds would be able to cover them using these payments.[173]

As set forth in the award terms, the period of performance will run until December 31, 2026, which will provide recipients a reasonable amount of time to complete projects funded with payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

IV. Recoupment Process

Under the ARPA, failure to comply with the restrictions on use contained in sections 602(c) and 603(c) of the Act may result in recoupment of funds.[174] The interim final rule implements these provisions by establishing a process for recoupment.

Identification and Notice of Violations. Failure to comply with the restrictions on use will be identified based on reporting provided by the

[170] *See* 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306.

[171] Section 1001 of Division N of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 amended section 601(d)(3) of the Act by extending the end of the covered period for CRF expenditures from December 30, 2020 to December 31, 2021.

[172] Sections 602(a), 603(a), 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) of the Act.

[173] Given the nature of this program, recipients will not be permitted to use funds to cover pre-award costs, *i.e.*, those incurred prior to March 3, 2021.

[174] Sections 602(e) and 603(e) of the Act.

recipient. As discussed further in Sections III.B and VIII of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION, Treasury will collect information regarding eligible uses on a quarterly basis and on the tax offset provision on an annual basis. Treasury also may consider other information in identifying a violation, such as information provided by members of the public. If Treasury identifies a violation, it will provide written notice to the recipient along with an explanation of such amounts.

Request for Reconsideration. Under the interim final rule, a recipient may submit a request for reconsideration of any amounts identified in the notice provided by Treasury. This reconsideration process provides a recipient the opportunity to submit additional information it believes supports its request in light of the notice of recoupment, including, for example, additional information regarding the recipient's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds or its tax revenues. The process also provides the Secretary with an opportunity to consider all information relevant to whether a violation has occurred, and if so, the appropriate amount for recoupment.

The interim final rule also establishes requirements for the timing of a request for reconsideration. Specifically, if a recipient wishes to request reconsideration of any amounts identified in the notice, the recipient must submit a written request for reconsideration to the Secretary within 60 calendar days of receipt of such notice. The request must include an explanation of why the recipient believes that the finding of a violation or recoupable amount identified in the notice of recoupment should be reconsidered. To facilitate the Secretary's review of a recipient's request for reconsideration, the request should identify all supporting reasons for the request. Within 60 calendar days of receipt of the recipient's request for reconsideration, the recipient will be notified of the Secretary's decision to affirm, withdraw, or modify the notice of recoupment. Such notification will include an explanation of the decision, including responses to the recipient's supporting reasons and consideration of additional information provided.

The process and timeline established by the interim final rule are intended to provide the recipient with an adequate opportunity to fully present any issues or arguments in response to the notice of recoupment.[175] This process will allow the Secretary to respond to the issues and considerations raised in the request for reconsideration taking into account the information and arguments presented by the recipient along with any other relevant information.

Repayment. Finally, the interim final rule provides that any amounts subject to recoupment must be repaid within 120 calendar days of receipt of any final notice of recoupment or, if the recipient has not requested reconsideration, within 120 calendar days of the initial notice provided by the Secretary.

Question 34: Discuss the timeline for requesting reconsideration under the interim final rule. What, if any, challenges does this timeline present?

V. Payments in Tranches to Local Governments and Certain States

Section 603 of the Act provides that the Secretary will make payments to local governments in two tranches, with the second tranche being paid twelve months after the first payment. In addition, section 602(b)(6)(A)(ii) provides that the Secretary may withhold payment of up to 50 percent of the amount allocated to each State and territory for a period of up to twelve months from the date on which the State or territory provides its certification to the Secretary. Any such withholding for a State or territory is required to be based on the unemployment rate in the State or territory as of the date of the certification.

The Secretary has determined to provide in this interim final rule for withholding of 50 percent of the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds allocated to all States (and the District of Columbia) other than those with an unemployment rate that is 2.0 percentage points or more above its pre-pandemic (*i.e.*, February 2020) level. The Secretary will refer to the latest available monthly data from the Bureau of Labor Statistics as of the date the certification is provided. Based on data available at the time of public release of this interim final rule, this threshold would result in a majority of States being paid in two tranches.

Splitting payments for the majority of States is consistent with the requirement in section 603 of the Act to make payments from the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund to local governments in two tranches.[176] Splitting payments to States into two tranches will help encourage recipients to adapt, as necessary, to new developments that could arise over the coming twelve months, including potential changes to the nature of the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. While the U.S. economy has been recovering and adding jobs in aggregate, there is still considerable uncertainty in the economic outlook and the interaction between the pandemic and the economy.[177] For these reasons, Treasury believes it will be appropriate for a majority of recipients to adapt their plans as the recovery evolves. For example, a faster-than-expected economic recovery in 2021 could lead a recipient to dedicate more Fiscal Recovery Funds to longer-term investments starting in 2022. In contrast, a slower-than-expected economic recovery in 2021 could lead a recipient to use additional funds for near-term stimulus in 2022.

At the same time, the statute contemplates the possibility that elevated unemployment in certain States could justify a single payment. Elevated unemployment is indicative of a greater need to assist unemployed workers and stimulate a faster economic recovery. For this reason, the interim final rule provides that States and territories with an increase in their unemployment rate over a specified threshold may receive a single payment, with the expectation that a single tranche will better enable these States and territories to take additional immediate action to aid the unemployed and strengthen their economies.

Following the initial pandemic-related spike in unemployment in 2020, States' unemployment rates have been trending back towards pre-pandemic levels. However, some States' labor markets are healing more slowly than others. Moreover, States varied widely in their pre-pandemic levels of unemployment, and some States remain substantially further from their pre-

[175] The interim final rule also provides that Treasury may extend any deadlines.

[176] With respect to Federal financial assistance more generally, States are subject to the requirements of the Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA), under which Federal funds are drawn upon only on an as needed basis and States are required to remit interest on unused balances to Treasury. Given the statutory requirement for Treasury to make payments to States within a certain period, these requirements of the CMIA and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 205 will not apply to payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds. Providing funding in two tranches to the majority of States reflects, to the maximum extent permitted by section 602 of the Act, the general principles of Federal cash management and stewardship of Federal funding, yet will be much less restrictive than the usual requirements to which States are subject.

[177] The potential course of the virus, and its impact on the economy, has contributed to a heightened degree of uncertainty relative to prior periods. *See, e.g.*, Dave Altig et al., Economic uncertainty before and during the COVID–19 pandemic, J. of Public Econ. (Nov. 2020), *available at https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0047272720301389.*

pandemic starting point. Consequently, Treasury is delineating States with significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate, based on the net difference to pre-pandemic levels.

Treasury has established that significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate is a net change in the unemployment rate of 2.0 percentage points or more relative to pre-pandemic levels. In the four previous recessions going back to the early 1980s, the national unemployment rate rose by 3.6, 2.3, 2.0, and 5.0 percentage points, as measured from the start of the recession to the eventual peak during or immediately following the recession.[178] Each of these increases can therefore represent a recession's impact on unemployment. To identify States with significant remaining elevation in unemployment, Treasury took the lowest of these four increases, 2.0 percentage points, to indicate states where, despite improvement in the unemployment rate, current labor market conditions are consistent still with a historical benchmark for a recession.

No U.S. territory will be subject to withholding of its payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds. For Puerto Rico, the Secretary has determined that the current level of the unemployment rate (8.8 percent, as of March 2021 [179]) is sufficiently high such that Treasury should not withhold any portion of its payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds regardless of its change in unemployment rate relative to its pre-pandemic level. For U.S. territories that are not included in the Bureau of Labor Statistics' monthly unemployment rate data, the Secretary will not exercise the authority to withhold amounts from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

VI. Transfer

The statute authorizes State, territorial, and Tribal governments; counties; metropolitan cities; and nonentitlement units of local government (counties, metropolitan cities, and nonentitlement units of local government are collectively referred to as "local governments") to transfer amounts paid from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to a number of specified entities. By permitting these transfers, Congress recognized the importance of providing flexibility to governments seeking to achieve the greatest impact with their funds, including by working with other levels or units of government or private entities to assist recipient governments in carrying out their programs. This includes special-purpose districts that perform specific functions in the community, such as fire, water, sewer, or mosquito abatement districts.

Specifically, under section 602(c)(3), a State, territory, or Tribal government may transfer funds to a "private nonprofit organization . . . a Tribal organization . . . a public benefit corporation involved in the transportation of passengers or cargo, or a special-purpose unit of State or local government."[180] Similarly, section 603(c)(3) authorizes a local government to transfer funds to the same entities (other than Tribal organizations).

The interim final rule clarifies that the lists of transferees in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) are not exclusive. The interim final rule permits State, territorial, and Tribal governments to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to other constituent units of government or private entities beyond those specified in the statute. Similarly, local governments are authorized to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to other constituent units of government (*e.g.*, a county is able to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to a city, town, or school district within it) or to private entities. This approach is intended to help provide funding to local governments with needs that may exceed the allocation provided under the statutory formula.

State, local, territorial, and Tribal governments that receive a Federal award directly from a Federal awarding agency, such as Treasury, are "recipients." A transferee receiving a transfer from a recipient under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) will be a subrecipient. Subrecipients are entities that receive a subaward from a recipient to carry out a program or project on behalf of the recipient with the recipient's Federal award funding. The recipient remains responsible for monitoring and overseeing the subrecipient's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds and other activities related to the award to ensure that the subrecipient complies with the statutory and regulatory requirements and the terms and conditions of the award. Recipients also remain responsible for reporting to Treasury on their subrecipients' use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the duration of the award.

Transfers under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) must qualify as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds by the transferor. Once Fiscal Recovery Funds are received, the transferee must abide by the restrictions on use applicable to the transferor under the ARPA and other applicable law and program guidance. For example, if a county transferred Fiscal Recovery Funds to a town within its borders to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency, the town would be bound by the eligible use requirements applicable to the county in carrying out the county's goal. This also means that county A may not transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to county B for use in county B because such a transfer would not, from the perspective of the transferor (county A), be an eligible use in county A.

Section 603(c)(4) separately provides for transfers by a local government to its State or territory. A transfer under section 603(c)(4) will not make the State a subrecipient of the local government, and such Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used by the State for any purpose permitted under section 602(c). A transfer under section 603(c)(4) will result in a cancellation or termination of the award on the part of the transferor local government and a modification of the award to the transferee State or territory. The transferor must provide notice of the transfer to Treasury in a format specified by Treasury. If the local government does not provide such notice, it will remain legally obligated to Treasury under the award and remain responsible for ensuring that the awarded Fiscal Recovery Funds are being used in accordance with the statute and program guidance and for reporting on such uses to Treasury. A State that receives a transfer from a local government under section 603(c)(4) will be bound by all of the use restrictions set forth in section 602(c) with respect to the use of those Fiscal Recovery Funds, including the prohibitions on use of such Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset certain reductions in taxes or to make deposits into pension funds.

Question 35: What are the advantages and disadvantages of treating the list of transferees in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) as nonexclusive, allowing States and localities to transfer funds to entities outside of the list?

Question 36: Are there alternative ways of defining "special-purpose unit of State or local government" and

[178] Includes the period during and immediately following recessions, as defined by the National Bureau of Economic Research. National Bureau of Economic Research, US Business Cycle Expansions and Contractions, *https://www.nber.org/research/data/us-business-cycle-expansions-and-contractions* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021). Based on data from U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Unemployment Rate [UNRATE], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNRATE* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021).

[179] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Economic News Release—Table 1. Civilian labor force and unemployment by state and selected area, seasonally adjusted, *https://www.bls.gov/news.release/laus.t01.htm* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[180] Section 602(c)(3) of the Act.

"public benefit corporation" that would better further the aims of the Funds?

VII. Nonentitlement Units of Government

The Fiscal Recovery Funds provides for $19.53 billion in payments to be made to States and territories which will distribute the funds to nonentitlement units of local government (NEUs); local governments which generally have populations below 50,000. These local governments have not yet received direct fiscal relief from the Federal Government during the COVID–19 public health emergency, making Fiscal Recovery Funds payments an important source of support for their public health and economic responses. Section 603 requires Treasury to allocate and pay Fiscal Recovery Funds to the States and territories and requires the States and territories to distribute Fiscal Recovery Funds to NEUs based on population within 30 days of receipt unless an extension is granted by the Secretary. The interim final rule clarifies certain aspects regarding the distribution of Fiscal Recovery by States and territories to NEUs, as well as requirements around timely payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

The ARPA requires that States and territories allocate funding to NEUs in an amount that bears the same proportion as the population of the NEU bears to the total population of all NEUs in the State or territory, subject to a cap (described below). Because the statute requires States and territories to make distributions based on population, States and territories may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to NEUs, beyond those required by the ARPA and Treasury's implementing regulations and guidance. For example, a State may not impose stricter limitations than permitted by statute or Treasury regulations or guidance on an NEU's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds based on the NEU's proposed spending plan or other policies. States and territories are also not permitted to offset any debt owed by the NEU against the NEU's distribution. Further, States and territories may not provide funding on a reimbursement basis—*e.g.*, requiring NEUs to pay for project costs up front before being reimbursed with Fiscal Recovery Funds payments—because this funding model would not comport with the statutory requirement that States and territories make distributions to NEUs within the statutory timeframe.

Similarly, States and territories distributing Fiscal Recovery Funds payments to NEUs are responsible for complying with the Fiscal Recovery Funds statutory requirement that distributions to NEUs not exceed 75 percent of the NEU's most recent budget. The most recent budget is defined as the NEU's most recent annual total operating budget, including its general fund and other funds, as of January 27, 2020. Amounts in excess of such cap and therefore not distributed to the NEU must be returned to Treasury by the State or territory. States and territories may rely for this determination on a certified top-line budget total from the NEU.

Under the interim final rule, the total allocation and distribution to an NEU, including the sum of both the first and second tranches of funding, cannot exceed the 75 percent cap. States and territories must permit NEUs without formal budgets as of January 27, 2020 to self-certify their most recent annual expenditures as of January 27, 2020 for the purpose of calculating the cap. This approach will provide an administrable means to implement the cap for small local governments that do not adopt a formal budget.

Section 603(b)(3) of the Social Security Act provides for Treasury to make payments to counties but provides that, in the case of an amount to be paid to a county that is not a unit of general local government, the amount shall instead be paid to the State in which such county is located, and such State shall distribute such amount to each unit of general local government within such county in an amount that bears the same proportion to the amount to be paid to such county as the population of such units of general local government bears to the total population of such county. As with NEUs, States may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to such units of general local government, beyond those required by the ARPA and Treasury's implementing regulations and guidance.

In the case of consolidated governments, section 603(b)(4) allows consolidated governments (*e.g.*, a city-county consolidated government) to receive payments under each allocation based on the respective formulas. In the case of a consolidated government, Treasury interprets the budget cap to apply to the consolidated government's NEU allocation under section 603(b)(2) but not to the consolidated government's county allocation under section 603(b)(3).

If necessary, States and territories may use the Fiscal Recovery Funds under section 602(c)(1)(A) to fund expenses related to administering payments to NEUs and units of general local government, as disbursing these funds itself is a response to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. If a State or territory requires more time to disburse Fiscal Recovery Funds to NEUs than the allotted 30 days, Treasury will grant extensions of not more than 30 days for States and territories that submit a certification in writing in accordance with section 603(b)(2)(C)(ii)(I). Additional extensions may be granted at the discretion of the Secretary.

Question 37: What are alternative ways for States and territories to enforce the 75 percent cap while reducing the administrative burden on them?

Question 38: What criteria should Treasury consider in assessing requests for extensions for further time to distribute NEU payments?

VIII. Reporting

States (defined to include the District of Columbia), territories, metropolitan cities, counties, and Tribal governments will be required to submit one interim report and thereafter quarterly Project and Expenditure reports through the end of the award period on December 31, 2026. The interim report will include a recipient's expenditures by category at the summary level from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and, for States and territories, information related to distributions to nonentitlement units. Recipients must submit their interim report to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Nonentitlement units of local government are not required to submit an interim report.

The quarterly Project and Expenditure reports will include financial data, information on contracts and subawards over $50,000, types of projects funded, and other information regarding a recipient's utilization of the award funds. The reports will include the same general data (*e.g.*, on obligations, expenditures, contracts, grants, and sub-awards) as those submitted by recipients of the CRF, with some modifications. Modifications will include updates to the expenditure categories and the addition of data elements related to specific eligible uses, including some of the reporting elements described in sections above. The initial quarterly Project and Expenditure report will cover two calendar quarters from the date of award to September 30, 2021, and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent quarterly reports will cover one calendar quarter and must be submitted to Treasury within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter.

Nonentitlement units of local government will be required to submit annual Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period on December 31, 2026. The initial annual Project and Expenditure report for nonentitlement units of local government will cover activity from the date of award to September 30, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent annual reports must be submitted to Treasury by October 31 each year.

States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to submit an annual Recovery Plan Performance report to Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will provide the public and Treasury information on the projects that recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they are planning to ensure project outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. Each jurisdiction will have some flexibility in terms of the form and content of the Recovery Plan Performance report, as long as it includes the minimum information required by Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury, as well as programmatic data in specific eligible use categories and the specific reporting requirements described in the sections above. The initial Recovery Plan Performance report will cover the period from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Thereafter, Recovery Plan Performance reports will cover a 12-month period, and recipients will be required to submit the report to Treasury within 30 days after the end of the 12-month period. The second Recovery Plan Performance report will cover the period from July 1, 2021 to June 30, 2022, and must be submitted to Treasury by July 31, 2022. Each annual Recovery Plan Performance report must be posted on the public-facing website of the recipient. Local governments with fewer than 250,000 residents, Tribal governments, and nonentitlement units of local government are not required to develop a Recovery Plan Performance report.

Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the reporting requirements outlined above for the Fiscal Recovery Funds at a later date.

IX. Comments and Effective Date

This interim final rule is being issued without advance notice and public comment to allow for immediate implementation of this program. As discussed below, the requirements of advance notice and public comment do not apply "to the extent that there is involved . . . a matter relating to agency . . . grants." [181] The interim final rule implements statutory conditions on the eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds grants, and addresses the payment of those funds, the reporting on uses of funds, and potential consequences of ineligible uses. In addition and as discussed below, the Administrative Procedure Act also provides an exception to ordinary notice-and-comment procedures "when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest." [182] This good cause justification also supports waiver of the 60-day delayed effective date for major rules under the Congressional Review Act at 5 U.S.C. 808(2). Although this interim final rule is effective immediately, comments are solicited from interested members of the public and from recipient governments on all aspects of the interim final rule.

These comments must be submitted on or before July 16, 2021.

X. Regulatory Analyses

Executive Orders 12866 and 13563

This interim final rule is economically significant for the purposes of Executive Orders 12866 and 13563. Treasury, however, is proceeding under the emergency provision at Executive Order 12866 section 6(a)(3)(D) based on the need to act expeditiously to mitigate the current economic conditions arising from the COVID–19 public health emergency. The rule has been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in accordance with Executive Order 12866. This rule is necessary to implement the ARPA in order to provide economic relief to State, local, and Tribal governments adversely impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Under Executive Order 12866, OMB must determine whether this regulatory action is "significant" and, therefore, subject to the requirements of the Executive Order and subject to review by OMB. Section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866 defines a significant regulatory action as an action likely to result in a rule that may:

(1) Have an annual effect on the economy of $100 million or more, or adversely affect a sector of the economy; productivity; competition; jobs; the environment; public health or safety; or State, local, or Tribal governments or communities in a material way (also referred to as "economically significant" regulations);

(2) Create a serious inconsistency or otherwise interfere with an action taken or planned by another agency;

(3) Materially alter the budgetary impacts of entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights and obligations of recipients thereof; or

(4) Raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, the President's priorities, or the principles stated in the Executive order.

This regulatory action is an economically significant regulatory action subject to review by OMB under section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866. Treasury has also reviewed these regulations under Executive Order 13563, which supplements and explicitly reaffirms the principles, structures, and definitions governing regulatory review established in Executive Order 12866. To the extent permitted by law, section 1(b) of Executive Order 13563 requires that an agency:

(1) Propose or adopt regulations only upon a reasoned determination that their benefits justify their costs (recognizing that some benefits and costs are difficult to quantify);

(2) Tailor its regulations to impose the least burden on society, consistent with obtaining regulatory objectives taking into account, among other things, and to the extent practicable, the costs of cumulative regulations;

(3) Select, in choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, those approaches that maximize net benefits (including potential economic, environmental, public health and safety, and other advantages; distributive impacts; and equity);

(4) To the extent feasible, specify performance objectives, rather than the behavior or manner of compliance a regulated entity must adopt; and

(5) Identify and assess available alternatives to direct regulation, including providing economic incentives—such as user fees or marketable permits—to encourage the desired behavior, or providing information that enables the public to make choices.

Executive Order 13563 also requires an agency "to use the best available

[181] 5 U.S.C. 553(a)(2).

[182] 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(3)(B); *see also* 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3) (creating an exception to the requirement of a 30-day delay before the effective date of a rule "for good cause found and published with the rule").

techniques to quantify anticipated present and future benefits and costs as accurately as possible." OMB's Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs (OIRA) has emphasized that these techniques may include "identifying changing future compliance costs that might result from technological innovation or anticipated behavioral changes."

Treasury has assessed the potential costs and benefits, both quantitative and qualitative, of this regulatory action, and is issuing this interim final rule only on a reasoned determination that the benefits exceed the costs. In choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, Treasury selected those approaches that would maximize net benefits. Based on the analysis that follows and the reasons stated elsewhere in this document, Treasury believes that this interim final rule is consistent with the principles set forth in Executive Order 13563.

Treasury also has determined that this regulatory action does not unduly interfere with States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities in the exercise of their governmental functions.

This Regulatory Impact Analysis discusses the need for regulatory action, the potential benefits, and the potential costs.

Need for Regulatory Action. This interim final rule implements the $350 billion Fiscal Recovery Funds of the ARPA, which Congress passed to help States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities respond to the ongoing COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts. As the agency charged with execution of these programs, Treasury has concluded that this interim final rule is needed to ensure that recipients of Fiscal Recovery Funds fully understand the requirements and parameters of the program as set forth in the statute and deploy funds in a manner that best reflects Congress' mandate for targeted fiscal relief.

This interim final rule is primarily a transfer rule: It transfers $350 billion in aid from the Federal Government to states, territories, Tribal governments, and localities, generating a significant macroeconomic effect on the U.S. economy. In making this transfer, Treasury has sought to implement the program in ways that maximize its potential benefits while minimizing its costs. It has done so by aiming to target relief in key areas according to the congressional mandate; offering clarity to States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities while maintaining their flexibility to respond to local needs; and limiting administrative burdens.

Analysis of Benefits. Relative to a pre-statutory baseline, the Fiscal Recovery Funds provide a combined $350 billion to State, local, and Tribal governments for fiscal relief and support for costs incurred responding to the COVID–19 pandemic. Treasury believes that this transfer will generate substantial additional economic activity, although given the flexibility accorded to recipients in the use of funds, it is not possible to precisely estimate the extent to which this will occur and the timing with which it will occur. Economic research has demonstrated that state fiscal relief is an efficient and effective way to mitigate declines in jobs and output during an economic downturn.[183] Absent such fiscal relief, fiscal austerity among State, local, and Tribal governments could exert a prolonged drag on the overall economic recovery, as occurred following the 2007–09 recession.[184]

This interim final rule provides benefits across several areas by implementing the four eligible funding uses, as defined in statute: Strengthening the response to the COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts; easing fiscal pressure on State, local, and Tribal governments that might otherwise lead to harmful cutbacks in employment or government services; providing premium pay to essential workers; and making necessary investments in certain types of infrastructure. In implementing the ARPA, Treasury also sought to support disadvantaged communities that have been disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. The Fiscal Recovery Funds as implemented by the interim final rule can be expected to channel resources toward these uses in order to achieve substantial near-term economic and public health benefits, as well as longer-term benefits arising from the allowable investments in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure and aid to families.

[183] Gabriel Chodorow-Reich et al., Does State Fiscal Relief during Recessions Increase Employment? Evidence from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act, American Econ. J.: Econ. Policy, 4:3 118–45 (Aug. 2012), *available at https://www.aeaweb.org/articles?id=10.1257/pol.4.3.118.*

[184] *See, e.g.,* Fitzpatrick, Haughwout & Setren, Fiscal Drag from the State and Local Sector?, Liberty Street Economics Blog, Federal Reserve Bank of New York (June 27, 2012), *https://www.libertystreeteconomics.newyorkfed.org/2012/06/fiscal-drag-from-the-state-and-local-sector.html;* Jiri Jonas, Great Recession and Fiscal Squeeze at U.S. Subnational Government Level, IMF Working Paper 12/184, (July 2012), *available at https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/wp/2012/wp12184.pdf;* Gordon, *supra* note 9.

These benefits are achieved in the interim final rule through a broadly flexible approach that sets clear guidelines on eligible uses of Fiscal Recovery Funds and provides State, local, and Tribal government officials discretion within those eligible uses to direct Fiscal Recovery Funds to areas of greatest need within their jurisdiction. While preserving recipients' overall flexibility, the interim final rule includes several provisions that implement statutory requirements and will help support use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to achieve the intended benefits. The remainder of this section clarifies how Treasury's approach to key provisions in the interim final rule will contribute to greater realization of benefits from the program.

• *Revenue Loss:* Recipients will compute the extent of reduction in revenue by comparing actual revenue to a counterfactual trend representing what could have plausibly been expected to occur in the absence of the pandemic. The counterfactual trend begins with the last full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency (as required by statute) and projects forward with an annualized growth adjustment. Treasury's decision to incorporate a growth adjustment into the calculation of revenue loss ensures that the formula more fully captures revenue shortfalls relative to recipients' pre-pandemic expectations. Moreover, recipients will have the opportunity to re-calculate revenue loss at several points throughout the program, recognizing that some recipients may experience revenue effects with a lag. This option to re-calculate revenue loss on an ongoing basis should result in more support for recipients to avoid harmful cutbacks in future years. In calculating revenue loss, recipients will look at general revenue in the aggregate, rather than on a source-by-source basis. Given that recipients may have experienced offsetting changes in revenues across sources, Treasury's approach provides a more accurate representation of the effect of the pandemic on overall revenues.

• *Premium Pay:* Per the statute, recipients have broad latitude to designate critical infrastructure sectors and make grants to third-party employers for the purpose of providing premium pay or otherwise respond to essential workers. While the interim final rule generally preserves the flexibility in the statute, it does add a requirement that recipients give written justification in the case that premium pay would increase a worker's annual pay above a certain threshold. To set this threshold, Treasury analyzed data from the Bureau of Labor Statistics to determine a level that would not require further justification for premium pay to the vast majority of essential workers, while requiring higher scrutiny for provision of premium pay to higher-earners who, even without premium pay, would likely have greater personal financial resources to cope with the effects of the pandemic. Treasury believes the threshold in the interim final rule strikes the appropriate balance between preserving flexibility and helping encourage use of these resources to help those in greatest need. The interim final rule also requires that eligible workers have regular in-person interactions or regular physical handling of items that were also handled by others. This requirement will also help encourage use of financial resources for those who have endured the heightened risk of performing essential work.

• *Withholding of Payments to Recipients:* Treasury believes that for the vast majority of recipient entities, it will be appropriate to receive funds in two separate payments. As discussed above, withholding of payments ensures that recipients can adapt spending plans to evolving economic conditions and that at least some of the economic benefits will be realized in 2022 or later. However, consistent with authorities granted to Treasury in the statute, Treasury recognizes that a subset of States with significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate could face heightened additional near-term needs to aid unemployed workers and stimulate the recovery. Therefore, for a subset of State governments, Treasury will not withhold any funds from the first payment. Treasury believes that this approach strikes the appropriate balance between the general reasons to provide funds in two payments and the heightened additional near-term needs in specific States. As discussed above, Treasury set a threshold based on historical analysis of unemployment rates in recessions.

• *Hiring Public Sector Employees:* The interim final rule states explicitly that recipients may use funds to restore their workforces up to pre-pandemic levels. Treasury believes that this statement is beneficial because it eliminates any uncertainty that could cause delays or otherwise negatively impact restoring public sector workforces (which, at time of publication, remain significantly below pre-pandemic levels).

Finally, the interim final rule aims to promote and streamline the provision of assistance to individuals and communities in greatest need, particularly communities that have been historically disadvantaged and have experienced disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 crisis. Targeting relief is in line with Executive Order 13985, "Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government," which laid out an Administration-wide priority to support "equity for all, including people of color and others who have been historically underserved, marginalized, and adversely affected by persistent poverty and inequality." [185] To this end, the interim final rule enumerates a list of services that may be provided using Fiscal Recovery Funds in low-income areas to address the disproportionate impacts of the pandemic in these communities; establishes the characteristics of essential workers eligible for premium pay and encouragement to serve workers based on financial need; provides that recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to restore (to pre-pandemic levels) state and local workforces, where women and people of color are disproportionately represented; [186] and targets investments in broadband infrastructure to unserved and underserved areas. Collectively, these provisions will promote use of resources to facilitate the provision of assistance to individuals and communities with the greatest need.

Analysis of Costs. This regulatory action will generate administrative costs relative to a pre-statutory baseline. This includes, chiefly, costs required to administer Fiscal Recovery Funds, oversee subrecipients and beneficiaries, and file periodic reports with Treasury. It also requires States to allocate Fiscal Recovery Funds to nonentitlement units, which are smaller units of local government that are statutorily required to receive their funds through States.

Treasury expects that the administrative burden associated with this program will be moderate for a grant program of its size. Treasury expects that most recipients receive direct or indirect funding from Federal Government programs and that many have familiarity with how to administer and report on Federal funds or grant funding provided by other entities. In particular, States, territories, and large localities will have received funds from the CRF and Treasury expects them to rely heavily on established processes developed last year or through prior grant funding, mitigating burden on these governments.

Treasury expects to provide technical assistance to defray the costs of administration of Fiscal Recovery Funds to further mitigate burden. In making implementation choices, Treasury has hosted numerous consultations with a diverse range of direct recipients—States, small cities, counties, and Tribal governments—along with various communities across the United States, including those that are underserved. Treasury lacks data to estimate the precise extent to which this interim final rule generates administrative burden for State, local, and Tribal governments, but seeks comment to better estimate and account for these costs, as well as on ways to lessen administrative burdens.

Executive Order 13132

Executive Order 13132 (entitled Federalism) prohibits an agency from publishing any rule that has federalism implications if the rule either imposes substantial, direct compliance costs on State, local, and Tribal governments, and is not required by statute, or preempts state law, unless the agency meets the consultation and funding requirements of section 6 of the Executive order. This interim final rule does not have federalism implications within the meaning of the Executive order and does not impose substantial, direct compliance costs on State, local, and Tribal governments or preempt state law within the meaning of the Executive order. The compliance costs are imposed on State, local, and Tribal governments by sections 602 and 603 of the Social Security Act, as enacted by the ARPA. Notwithstanding the above, Treasury has engaged in efforts to consult and work cooperatively with affected State, local, and Tribal government officials and associations in the process of developing the interim final rule. Pursuant to the requirements set forth in section 8(a) of Executive Order 13132, Treasury certifies that it has complied with the requirements of Executive Order 13132.

Administrative Procedure Act

The Administrative Procedure Act (APA), 5 U.S.C. 551 *et seq.*, generally requires public notice and an opportunity for comment before a rule

[185] Executive Order on Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities through the Federal Government (Jan. 20, 2021) (86 FR 7009, January 25, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/presidential-actions/2021/01/20/executive-order-advancing-racial-equity-and-support-for-underserved-communities-through-the-federal-government/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[186] David Cooper, Mary Gable & Algernon Austin, Economic Policy Institute Briefing Paper, The Public-Sector Jobs Crisis: Women and African Americans hit hardest by job losses in state and local governments, *https://www.epi.org/publication/bp339-public-sector-jobs-crisis* (last visited May 9, 2021).

becomes effective. However, the APA provides that the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553 do not apply "to the extent that there is involved . . . a matter relating to agency . . . grants." The interim final rule implements statutory conditions on the eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds grants, and addresses the payment of those funds, the reporting on uses of funds, and potential consequences of ineligible uses. The rule is thus "both clearly and directly related to a federal grant program." *National Wildlife Federation* v. *Snow,* 561 F.2d 227, 232 (D.C. Cir. 1976). The rule sets forth the "process necessary to maintain state . . . eligibility for federal funds," *id.,* as well as the "method[s] by which states can . . . qualify for federal aid," and other "integral part[s] of the grant program," *Center for Auto Safety* v. *Tiemann,* 414 F. Supp. 215, 222 (D.D.C. 1976). As a result, the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553 do not apply.

The APA also provides an exception to ordinary notice-and-comment procedures "when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest." 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(3)(B); *see also* 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3) (creating an exception to the requirement of a 30-day delay before the effective date of a rule "for good cause found and published with the rule"). Assuming 5 U.S.C. 553 applied, Treasury would still have good cause under sections 553(b)(3)(B) and 553(d)(3) for not undertaking section 553's requirements. The ARPA is a law responding to a historic economic and public health emergency; it is "extraordinary" legislation about which "both Congress and the President articulated a profound sense of 'urgency.'" *Petry* v. *Block,* 737 F.2d 1193, 1200 (D.C. Cir. 1984). Indeed, several provisions implemented by this interim final rule (sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A)) explicitly provide funds to "respond to the public health emergency," and the urgency is further exemplified by Congress's command (in sections 602(b)(6)(B) and 603(b)(7)(A)) that, "[t]o the extent practicable," funds must be provided to Tribes and cities "not later than 60 days after the date of enactment." *See Philadelphia Citizens in Action* v. *Schweiker,* 669 F.2d 877, 884 (3d Cir. 1982) (finding good cause under circumstances, including statutory time limits, where APA procedures would have been "virtually impossible"). Finally, there is an urgent need for States to undertake the planning necessary for sound fiscal policymaking, which requires an understanding of how funds provided under the ARPA will augment and interact with existing budgetary resources and tax policies. Treasury understands that many states require immediate rules on which they can rely, especially in light of the fact that the ARPA "covered period" began on March 3, 2021. The statutory urgency and practical necessity are good cause to forego the ordinary requirements of notice-and-comment rulemaking.

Congressional Review Act

The Administrator of OIRA has determined that this is a major rule for purposes of Subtitle E of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement and Fairness Act of 1996 (also known as the Congressional Review Act or CRA) (5 U.S.C. 804(2) *et seq.*). Under the CRA, a major rule takes effect 60 days after the rule is published in the **Federal Register**. 5 U.S.C. 801(a)(3). Notwithstanding this requirement, the CRA allows agencies to dispense with the requirements of section 801 when the agency for good cause finds that such procedure would be impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest and the rule shall take effect at such time as the agency promulgating the rule determines. 5 U.S.C. 808(2). Pursuant to section 808(2), for the reasons discussed above, Treasury for good cause finds that a 60-day delay to provide public notice is impracticable and contrary to the public interest.

Paperwork Reduction Act

The information collections associated with State, territory, local, and Tribal government applications materials necessary to receive Fiscal Recovery Funds (*e.g.,* payment information collection and acceptance of award terms) have been reviewed and approved by OMB pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. chapter 35) (PRA) emergency processing procedures and assigned control number 1505–0271. The information collections related to ongoing reporting requirements, as discussed in this interim final rule, will be submitted to OMB for emergency processing in the near future. Under the PRA, an agency may not conduct or sponsor and a respondent is not required to respond to, an information collection unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Estimates of hourly burden under this program are set forth in the table below. Burden estimates below are preliminary.

Reporting	Number of respondents (estimated)	Number of responses per respondent	Total responses	Hours per response	Total burden in hours	Cost to respondent ($48.80 per hour *)
Recipient Payment Form	5,050	1	5,050	.25 (15 minutes)	1,262.5	$61,610
Acceptance of Award Terms	5,050	1	5,050	.25 (15 minutes)	1,262.5	61,610
Title VI Assurances	5,050	1	5,050	.50 (30 minutes)	2,525	123,220
Quarterly Project and Expenditure Report.	5,050	4***	20,200	25	505,000	24,644,000
Annual Project and Expenditure Report from NEUs.	TBD	1 per year	† 20,000–40,000	15	300,000–600,000	14,640,000–29,280,000
Annual Recovery Plan Performance report.	418	1 per year	418	100	41,800	2,039,840
Total	(**)	N/A	55,768–75,768	141	851,850–1,151,850	41,570,280–56,210,280

*Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Outlook Handbook, Accountants and Auditors, on the internet at *https://www.bls.gov/ooh/business-and-financial/accountants-and-auditors.htm* (visited March 28, 2020). Base wage of $33.89/hour increased by 44 percent to account for fully loaded employer cost of employee compensation (benefits, etc.) for a fully loaded wage rate of $48.80.

**5,050–TBD.

***Per year after first year.

† (Estimate only).

Periodic reporting is required by section 602(c) of Section VI of the Social Security Act and under the interim final rule.

As discussed in Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, recipients of Fiscal Recovery Funds will be required to submit one interim report and thereafter quarterly Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period. Recipients must submit interim reports to Treasury by August

31, 2021. The quarterly Project and Expenditure reports will include financial data, information on contracts and subawards over $50,000, types of projects funded, and other information regarding a recipient's utilization of the award funds.

Nonentitlement unit recipients will be required to submit annual Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period. The initial annual Project and Expenditure report for Nonentitlement unit recipients must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent annual reports must be submitted to Treasury by October 31 each year. States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to submit an annual Recovery Plan Performance report to Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will include descriptions of the projects funded and information on the performance indicators and objectives of the award. Each annual Recovery Plan Performance report must be posted on the public-facing website of the recipient. Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the all the reporting requirements outlined above for the Fiscal Recovery Funds program at a later date.

These and related periodic reporting requirements are under consideration and will be submitted to OMB for approval under the PRA emergency provisions in the near future.

Treasury invites comments on all aspects of the reporting and recordkeeping requirements including: (a) Whether the collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information has practical utility; (b) the accuracy of the estimate of the burden of the collection of information; (c) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; (d) ways to minimize the burden of the collection of information; and (e) estimates of capital or start-up costs and costs of operation, maintenance, and purchase of services to provide information. Comments should be sent by the comment deadline to the *www.regulations.gov* docket with a copy to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, U.S. Office of Management and Budget, 725 17th Street NW, Washington, DC 20503; or email to *oira_submission@omb.eop.gov*.

Regulatory Flexibility Analysis

The Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA) generally requires that when an agency issues a proposed rule, or a final rule pursuant to section 553(b) of the Administrative Procedure Act or another law, the agency must prepare a regulatory flexibility analysis that meets the requirements of the RFA and publish such analysis in the **Federal Register**. 5 U.S.C. 603, 604.

Rules that are exempt from notice and comment under the APA are also exempt from the RFA requirements, including the requirement to conduct a regulatory flexibility analysis, when among other things the agency for good cause finds that notice and public procedure are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest. Since this rule is exempt from the notice and comment requirements of the APA, Treasury is not required to conduct a regulatory flexibility analysis.

List of Subjects in 31 CFR Part 35

Executive compensation, Public health emergency, State and local governments, Tribal governments.

For the reasons stated in the preamble, the Department of the Treasury amends 31 CFR part 35 as follows:

PART 35—PANDEMIC RELIEF PROGRAMS

■ 1. The authority citation for part 35 is revised to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 802(f); 42 U.S.C. 803(f); 31 U.S.C. 321; Division N, Title V, Subtitle B, Pub. L. 116–260, 134 Stat. 1182; Section 104A, Pub. L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2160, as amended (12 U.S.C. 4701 *et seq.*); Pub. L. 117–2, 135 Stat. 4 (42 U.S.C. 802 *et seq.*).

■ 2. Revise the part heading to read as set forth above.

■ 3. Add subpart A to read as follows:

Subpart A—Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

Sec.

§ 35.1 Purpose.

This subpart implements section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act (Subtitle M of Title IX of Pub. L. 117–2), which amends Title VI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 801 *et seq.*) by adding sections 602 and 603 to establish the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund.

§ 35.2 Applicability.

This subpart applies to States, territories, Tribal governments, metropolitan cities, nonentitlement units of local government, counties, and units of general local government that accept a payment or transfer of funds made under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act.

§ 35.3 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

Baseline means tax revenue of the recipient for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation in each reporting year using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States.

County means a county, parish, or other equivalent county division (as defined by the Census Bureau).

Covered benefits include, but are not limited to, the costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans (Federal and State), workers' compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

Covered change means a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation. A change in law includes any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule if the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period.

Covered period means, with respect to a State, Territory, or Tribal government, the period that:

(1) Begins on March 3, 2021; and

(2) Ends on the last day of the fiscal year of such State, Territory, or Tribal government in which all funds received by the State, Territory, or Tribal government from a payment made under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act have been expended or returned to, or recovered by, the Secretary.

COVID–19 means the Coronavirus Disease 2019.

COVID–19 public health emergency means the period beginning on January 27, 2020 and until the termination of the national emergency concerning the COVID–19 outbreak declared pursuant to the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*).

Deposit means an extraordinary payment of an accrued, unfunded liability. The term deposit does not refer to routine contributions made by an employer to pension funds as part of the employer's obligations related to payroll, such as either a pension contribution consisting of a normal cost component related to current employees or a component addressing the amortization of unfunded liabilities calculated by reference to the employer's payroll costs.

Eligible employer means an employer of an eligible worker who performs essential work.

Eligible workers means workers needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors, including health care; emergency response; sanitation, disinfection, and cleaning work; maintenance work; grocery stores, restaurants, food production, and food delivery; pharmacy; biomedical research; behavioral health work; medical testing and diagnostics; home- and community-based health care or assistance with activities of daily living; family or child care; social services work; public health work; vital services to Tribes; any work performed by an employee of a State, local, or Tribal government; educational work, school nutrition work, and other work required to operate a school facility; laundry work; elections work; solid waste or hazardous materials management, response, and cleanup work; work requiring physical interaction with patients; dental care work; transportation and warehousing; work at hotel and commercial lodging facilities that are used for COVID–19 mitigation and containment; work in a mortuary; work in critical clinical research, development, and testing necessary for COVID–19 response.

(1) With respect to a recipient that is a metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county, workers in any additional sectors as each chief executive officer of such recipient may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county; or

(2) With respect to a State, Territory, or Tribal government, workers in any additional sectors as each Governor of a State or Territory, or each Tribal government, may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their State, Territory, or Tribal government.

Essential work means work that:

(1) Is not performed while teleworking from a residence; and

(2) Involves:

(i) Regular in-person interactions with patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work; or

(ii) Regular physical handling of items that were handled by, or are to be handled by patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work.

Funds means, with respect to a recipient, amounts provided to the recipient pursuant to a payment made under section 602(b) or 603(b) of the Social Security Act or transferred to the recipient pursuant to section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act.

General revenue means money that is received from tax revenue, current charges, and miscellaneous general revenue, excluding refunds and other correcting transactions, proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, agency or private trust transactions, and intergovernmental transfers from the Federal Government, including transfers made pursuant to section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act. General revenue does not include revenues from utilities. Revenue from Tribal business enterprises must be included in general revenue.

Intergovernmental transfers means money received from other governments, including grants and shared taxes.

Metropolitan city has the meaning given that term in section 102(a)(4) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(4)) and includes cities that relinquish or defer their status as a metropolitan city for purposes of receiving allocations under section 106 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 5306) for fiscal year 2021.

Net reduction in total spending is measured as the State or Territory's total spending for a given reporting year excluding its spending of funds, subtracted from its total spending for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States.

Nonentitlement unit of local government means a "city," as that term is defined in section 102(a)(5) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(5)), that is not a metropolitan city.

Nonprofit means a nonprofit organization that is exempt from Federal income taxation and that is described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Obligation means an order placed for property and services and entering into contracts, subawards, and similar transactions that require payment.

Pension fund means a defined benefit plan and does not include a defined contribution plan.

Premium pay means an amount of up to $13 per hour that is paid to an eligible worker, in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives, for all work performed by the eligible worker during the COVID–19 public health emergency. Such amount may not exceed $25,000 with respect to any single eligible worker. Premium pay will be considered to be in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives if, as measured on an hourly rate, the premium pay is:

(1) With regard to work that the eligible worker previously performed, pay and remuneration equal to the sum of all wages and remuneration previously received plus up to $13 per hour with no reduction, substitution, offset, or other diminishment of the eligible worker's previous, current, or prospective wages or remuneration; or

(2) With regard to work that the eligible worker continues to perform, pay of up to $13 that is in addition to the eligible worker's regular rate of wages or remuneration, with no reduction, substitution, offset, or other diminishment of the workers' current and prospective wages or remuneration.

Qualified census tract has the same meaning given in 26 U.S.C. 42(d)(5)(B)(ii)(I).

Recipient means a State, Territory, Tribal government, metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, county, or unit of general local government that receives a payment made under section 602(b) or 603(b) of the Social Security Act or transfer pursuant to section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act.

Reporting year means a single year or partial year within the covered period, aligned to the current fiscal year of the State or Territory during the covered period.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Treasury.

State means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

Small business means a business concern or other organization that:

(1) Has no more than 500 employees, or if applicable, the size standard in number of employees established by the Administrator of the Small Business Administration for the industry in which the business concern or organization operates; and

(2) Is a small business concern as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

Tax revenue means revenue received from a compulsory contribution that is exacted by a government for public purposes excluding refunds and corrections and, for purposes of § 35.8, intergovernmental transfers. Tax revenue does not include payments for a special privilege granted or service rendered, employee or employer assessments and contributions to finance retirement and social insurance trust systems, or special assessments to pay for capital improvements.

Territory means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or American Samoa.

Tribal enterprise means a business concern:

(1) That is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments; or

(2) That is owned in part by one or more Tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments, if all other owners are either United States citizens or small business concerns, as these terms are used and consistent with the definitions in 15 U.S.C. 657a(b)(2)(D).

Tribal government means the recognized governing body of any Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, community, component band, or component reservation, individually identified (including parenthetically) in the list published by the Bureau of Indian Affairs on January 29, 2021, pursuant to section 104 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 5131).

Unemployment rate means the U–3 unemployment rate provided by the Bureau of Labor Statistics as part of the Local Area Unemployment Statistics program, measured as total unemployment as a percentage of the civilian labor force.

Unemployment trust fund means an unemployment trust fund established under section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104).

Unit of general local government has the meaning given to that term in section 102(a)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(1)).

Unserved and underserved households or businesses means one or more households or businesses that are not currently served by a wireline connection that reliably delivers at least 25 Mbps download speed and 3 Mbps of upload speed.

§ 35.4 Reservation of authority, reporting.

(a) *Reservation of authority.* Nothing in this subpart shall limit the authority of the Secretary to take action to enforce conditions or violations of law, including actions necessary to prevent evasions of this subpart.

(b) *Extensions or accelerations of timing.* The Secretary may extend or accelerate any deadline or compliance date of this subpart, including reporting requirements that implement this subpart, if the Secretary determines that such extension or acceleration is appropriate. In determining whether an extension or acceleration is appropriate, the Secretary will consider the period of time that would be extended or accelerated and how the modified timeline would facilitate compliance with this subpart.

(c) *Reporting and requests for other information.* During the covered period, recipients shall provide to the Secretary periodic reports providing detailed accounting of the uses of funds, all modifications to a State or Territory's tax revenue sources, and such other information as the Secretary may require for the administration of this section. In addition to regular reporting requirements, the Secretary may request other additional information as may be necessary or appropriate, including as may be necessary to prevent evasions of the requirements of this subpart. False statements or claims made to the Secretary may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in Federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

§ 35.5 Use of funds.

(a) *In general.* A recipient may only use funds to cover costs incurred during the period beginning March 3, 2021, and ending December 31, 2024, for one or more of the purposes enumerated in sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) of the Social Security Act, as applicable, including those enumerated in section § 35.6, subject to the restrictions set forth in sections 602(c)(2) and 603(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, as applicable.

(b) *Costs incurred.* A cost shall be considered to have been incurred for purposes of paragraph (a) of this section if the recipient has incurred an obligation with respect to such cost by December 31, 2024.

(c) *Return of funds.* A recipient must return any funds not obligated by December 31, 2024, and any funds not expended to cover such obligations by December 31, 2026.

§ 35.6 Eligible uses.

(a) *In general.* Subject to §§ 35.7 and 35.8, a recipient may use funds for one or more of the purposes described in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section

(b) *Responding to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts.* A recipient may use funds to respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including for one or more of the following purposes:

(1) *COVID–19 response and prevention.* Expenditures for the mitigation and prevention of COVID–19, including:

(i) Expenses related to COVID–19 vaccination programs and sites, including staffing, acquisition of equipment or supplies, facilities costs, and information technology or other administrative expenses;

(ii) COVID–19-related expenses of public hospitals, clinics, and similar facilities;

(iii) COVID–19 related expenses in congregate living facilities, including skilled nursing facilities, long-term care facilities, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, residential foster care facilities, residential behavioral health treatment, and other group living facilities;

(iv) Expenses of establishing temporary public medical facilities and other measures to increase COVID–19 treatment capacity, including related construction costs and other capital investments in public facilities to meet COVID–19-related operational needs;

(v) Expenses of establishing temporary public medical facilities and other measures to increase COVID–19 treatment capacity, including related construction costs and other capital investments in public facilities to meet COVID–19-related operational needs;

(vi) Costs of providing COVID–19 testing and monitoring, contact tracing, and monitoring of case trends and genomic sequencing for variants;

(vii) Emergency medical response expenses, including emergency medical transportation, related to COVID–19;

(viii) Expenses for establishing and operating public telemedicine capabilities for COVID–19-related treatment;

(ix) Expenses for communication related to COVID–19 vaccination programs and communication or enforcement by recipients of public health orders related to COVID–19;

(x) Expenses for acquisition and distribution of medical and protective supplies, including sanitizing products and personal protective equipment;

(xi) Expenses for disinfection of public areas and other facilities in response to the COVID–19 public health emergency;

(xii) Expenses for technical assistance to local authorities or other entities on mitigation of COVID–19-related threats to public health and safety;

(xiii) Expenses for quarantining or isolation of individuals;

(xiv) Expenses of providing paid sick and paid family and medical leave to public employees to enable compliance with COVID–19 public health precautions;

(xv) Expenses for treatment of the long-term symptoms or effects of COVID–19, including post-intensive care syndrome;

(xvi) Expenses for the improvement of ventilation systems in congregate settings, public health facilities, or other public facilities;

(xvii) Expenses related to establishing or enhancing public health data systems; and

(xviii) Mental health treatment, substance misuse treatment, and other behavioral health services.

(2) *Public health and safety staff.* Payroll and covered benefit expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees to the extent that the employee's time is spent mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(3) *Hiring State and local government staff.* Payroll, covered benefit, and other costs associated with the recipient increasing the number of its employees up to the number of employees that it employed on January 27, 2020.

(4) *Assistance to unemployed workers.* Assistance, including job training, for individuals who want and are available for work, including those who have looked for work sometime in the past 12 months or who are employed part time but who want and are available for full-time work.

(5) *Contributions to State unemployment insurance trust funds.* Contributions to an unemployment trust fund up to the level required to restore the unemployment trust fund to its balance on January 27, 2020 or to pay back advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) for the payment of benefits between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021.

(6) *Small businesses.* Assistance to small businesses, including loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance or other services, that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(7) *Nonprofits.* Assistance to nonprofit organizations, including loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance or other services, that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(8) *Assistance to households.* Assistance programs, including cash assistance programs, that respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(9) *Aid to impacted industries.* Aid to tourism, travel, hospitality, and other impacted industries that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(10) *Expenses to improve efficacy of public health or economic relief programs.* Administrative costs associated with the recipient's COVID–19 public health emergency assistance programs, including services responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, that are not federally funded.

(11) *Survivor's benefits.* Benefits for the surviving family members of individuals who have died from COVID–19, including cash assistance to widows, widowers, or dependents of individuals who died of COVID–19.

(12) *Disproportionately impacted populations and communities.* A program, service, or other assistance that is provided in a qualified census tract, that is provided to households and populations living in a qualified census tract, that is provided by a Tribal government, or that is provided to other households, businesses, or populations disproportionately impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency, such as:

(i) Programs or services that facilitate access to health and social services, including:

(A) Assistance accessing or applying for public benefits or services;

(B) Remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards; and

(C) Community violence intervention programs;

(ii) Programs or services that address housing insecurity, lack of affordable housing, or homelessness, including:

(A) Supportive housing or other programs or services to improve access to stable, affordable housing among individuals who are homeless;

(B) Development of affordable housing to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units; and

(C) Housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity and to reduce concentrated areas of low economic opportunity;

(iii) Programs or services that address or mitigate the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on education, including:

(A) New or expanded early learning services;

(B) Assistance to high-poverty school districts to advance equitable funding across districts and geographies; and

(C) Educational and evidence-based services to address the academic, social, emotional, and mental health needs of students; and

(iv) Programs or services that address or mitigate the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on childhood health or welfare, including:

(A) New or expanded childcare;

(B) Programs to provide home visits by health professionals, parent educators, and social service professionals to individuals with young children to provide education and assistance for economic support, health needs, or child development; and

(C) Services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth to provide support and education on child development, positive parenting, coping skills, or recovery for mental health and substance use.

(c) *Providing premium pay to eligible workers.* A recipient may use funds to provide premium pay to eligible workers of the recipient who perform essential work or to provide grants to eligible employers, provided that any premium pay or grants provided under this paragraph (c) must respond to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency. A recipient uses premium pay or grants provided under this paragraph (c) to respond to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency if it prioritizes low- and moderate-income persons. The recipient must provide, whether for themselves or on behalf of a grantee, a written justification to the Secretary of how the premium pay or grant provided under this paragraph (c) responds to eligible workers performing essential work if the premium pay or grant would increase an eligible worker's total wages and remuneration above 150 percent of such eligible worker's residing State's average annual wage for all occupations or their residing county's average annual wage, whichever is higher.

(d) *Providing government services.* For the provision of government services to the extent of a reduction in the recipient's general revenue, calculated according to paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section.

(1) *Frequency.* A recipient must calculate the reduction in its general revenue using information as-of December 31, 2020, December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2023 (each, a calculation date) and following each calculation date.

(2) *Calculation.* A reduction in a recipient's general revenue equals:

$$Max\ \{[Base\ Year\ Revenue * (1 + Growth\ Adjustment)^{\left(\frac{n_t}{12}\right)}] - Actual\ General\ Revenue_t; 0\}$$

Where:

Base Year Revenue is the recipient's general revenue for the most recent full fiscal year prior to the COVD–19 public health emergency;

Growth Adjustment is equal to the greater of 4.1 percent (or 0.041) and the recipient's average annual revenue growth over the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

n equals the number of months elapsed from the end of the base year to the calculation date.

Actual General Revenue is a recipient's actual general revenue collected during 12-month period ending on each calculation date;

Subscript *t* denotes the specific calculation date.

(e) *To make necessary investments in infrastructure.* A recipient may use funds to make investments in:

(1) *Clean Water State Revolving Fund and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund investments.* Projects or activities of the type that would be eligible under section 603(c) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1383(c)) or section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j–12); or,

(2) *Broadband.* Broadband infrastructure that is designed to provide service to unserved or underserved households and businesses and that is designed to, upon completion:

(i) Reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download speed and upload speeds; or

(ii) In cases where it is not practicable, because of the excessive cost of the project or geography or topography of the area to be served by the project, to provide service meeting the standards set forth in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section:

(A) Reliably meet or exceed 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed; and

(B) Be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed.

§ 35.7 Pensions.

A recipient may not use funds for deposit into any pension fund.

§ 35.8 Tax.

(a) *Restriction.* A State or Territory shall not use funds to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in the net tax revenue of the State or Territory resulting from a covered change during the covered period.

(b) *Violation.* Treasury will consider a State or Territory to have used funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue if, during a reporting year:

(1) *Covered change.* The State or Territory has made a covered change that, either based on a reasonable statistical methodology to isolate the impact of the covered change in actual revenue or based on projections that use reasonable assumptions and do not incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth to reduce or increase the projected impact of the covered change, the State or Territory assesses has had or predicts to have the effect of reducing tax revenue relative to current law;

(2) *Exceeds the de minimis threshold.* The aggregate amount of the measured or predicted reductions in tax revenue caused by covered changes identified under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the aggregate, exceeds 1 percent of the State's or Territory's baseline;

(3) *Reduction in net tax revenue.* The State or Territory reports a reduction in net tax revenue, measured as the difference between actual tax revenue and the State's or Territory's baseline, each measured as of the end of the reporting year; and

(4) *Consideration of other changes.* The aggregate amount of measured or predicted reductions in tax revenue caused by covered changes is greater than the sum of the following, in each case, as calculated for the reporting year:

(i) The aggregate amount of the expected increases in tax revenue caused by one or more covered changes that, either based on a reasonable statistical methodology to isolate the impact of the covered change in actual revenue or based on projections that use reasonable assumptions and do not incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth to reduce or increase the projected impact of the covered change, the State or Territory assesses has had or predicts to have the effect of increasing tax revenue; and

(ii) Reductions in spending, up to the amount of the State's or Territory's net reduction in total spending, that are in:

(A) Departments, agencies, or authorities in which the State or Territory is not using funds; and

(B) Departments, agencies, or authorities in which the State or Territory is using funds, in an amount equal to the value of the spending cuts in those departments, agencies, or authorities, minus funds used.

(c) *Amount and revenue reduction cap.* If a State or Territory is considered to be in violation pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the amount used in violation of paragraph (a) of this section is equal to the lesser of:

(1) The reduction in net tax revenue of the State or Territory for the reporting year, measured as the difference between the State's or Territory's baseline and its actual tax revenue, each measured as of the end of the reporting year; and,

(2) The aggregate amount of the reductions in tax revenues caused by covered changes identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, minus the sum of the amounts in identified in paragraphs (b)(4)(i) and (ii).

§ 35.9 Compliance with applicable laws.

A recipient must comply with all other applicable Federal statutes, regulations, and Executive orders, and a recipient shall provide for compliance with the American Rescue Plan Act, this subpart, and any interpretive guidance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to these funds.

§ 35.10 Recoupment.

(a) *Identification of violations*—(1) *In general.* Any amount used in violation of § 35.5, § 35.6, or § 35.7 may be identified at any time prior to December 31, 2026.

(2) *Annual reporting of amounts of violations.* On an annual basis, a recipient that is a State or Territory must calculate and report any amounts used in violation of § 35.8.

(b) *Calculation of amounts subject to recoupment*—(1) *In general.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, Treasury will calculate any amounts subject to recoupment resulting from a violation of § 35.5, § 35.6, or § 35.7 as the amounts used in violation of such restrictions.

(2) *Violations of § 35.8.* Treasury will calculate any amounts subject to recoupment resulting from a violation of § 35.8, equal to the lesser of:

(i) The amount set forth in § 35.8(c); and,

(ii) The amount of funds received by such recipient.

(c) *Notice.* If Treasury calculates an amount subject to recoupment under paragraph (b) of this section, Treasury will provide the recipient a written notice of the amount subject to recoupment along with an explanation of such amounts.

(d) *Request for reconsideration.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, within 60 calendar days of receipt of a notice of recoupment provided under paragraph (c) of this section, a recipient may submit a written request to Treasury requesting reconsideration of any amounts subject to recoupment under paragraph (b) of this section. To request reconsideration of any amounts subject to recoupment, a recipient must submit to Treasury a written request that includes:

(1) An explanation of why the recipient believes all or some of the amount should not be subject to recoupment; and

(2) A discussion of supporting reasons, along with any additional information.

(e) *Final amount subject to recoupment.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, within 60 calendar days of receipt of the recipient's request for reconsideration provided pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, the recipient will be notified of the Secretary's decision to affirm, withdraw, or modify the notice of recoupment. Such notification will include an explanation of the decision, including responses to the recipient's supporting reasons and consideration of additional information provided.

(f) *Repayment of funds.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, a recipient shall repay to the Secretary any amounts subject to recoupment in accordance with instructions provided by Treasury:

(1) Within 120 calendar days of receipt of the notice of recoupment provided under paragraph (c) of this section, in the case of a recipient that does not submit a request for reconsideration in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section; or

(2) Within 120 calendar days of receipt of the Secretary's decision under paragraph (e) of this section, in the case of a recipient that submits a request for reconsideration in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

§ 35.11 Payments to States.

(a) *In general.* With respect to any State or Territory that has an unemployment rate as of the date that it submits an initial certification for payment of funds pursuant to section 602(d)(1) of the Social Security Act that is less than two percentage points above its unemployment rate in February 2020, the Secretary will withhold 50 percent of the amount of funds allocated under section 602(b) of the Social Security Act to such State or territory until the date that is twelve months from the date such initial certification is provided to the Secretary.

(b) *Payment of withheld amount.* In order to receive the amount withheld under paragraph (a) of this section, the State or Territory must submit to the Secretary at least 30 days prior to the date referenced in paragraph (a) the following information:

(1) A certification, in the form provided by the Secretary, that such State or Territory requires the payment to carry out the activities specified in section 602(c) of the Social Security Act and will use the payment in compliance with section 602(c) of the Social Security Act; and,

(2) Any reports required to be filed by that date pursuant to this subpart that have not yet been filed.

§ 35.12 Distributions to nonentitlement units of local government and units of general local government.

(a) *Nonentitlement units of local government.* Each State or Territory that receives a payment from Treasury pursuant to section 603(b)(2)(B) of the Social Security Act shall distribute the amount of the payment to nonentitlement units of government in such State or Territory in accordance with the requirements set forth in section 603(b)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act and without offsetting any debt owed by such nonentitlement units of local governments against such payments.

(b) *Budget cap.* A State or Territory may not make a payment to a nonentitlement unit of local government pursuant to section 603(b)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act and paragraph (a) of this section in excess of the amount equal to 75 percent of the most recent budget for the nonentitlement unit of local government as of January 27, 2020. A State or Territory shall permit a nonentitlement unit of local government without a formal budget as of January 27, 2020, to provide a certification from an authorized officer of the nonentitlement unit of local government of its most recent annual expenditures as of January 27, 2020, and a State or Territory may rely on such certification for purposes of complying with this paragraph (b).

(c) *Units of general local government.* Each State or Territory that receives a payment from Treasury pursuant to section 603(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act, in the case of an amount to be paid to a county that is not a unit of general local government, shall distribute the amount of the payment to units of general local government within such county in accordance with the requirements set forth in section 603(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act and without offsetting any debt owed by such units of general local government against such payments.

(d) *Additional conditions.* A State or Territory may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to nonentitlement units of local government or units of general local government beyond those required by section 603 of the Social Security Act or this subpart.

Laurie Schaffer,

Acting General Counsel.

[FR Doc. 2021–10283 Filed 5–13–21; 11:15 am]

BILLING CODE 4810–AK–P

MEMORANDUM

DATE: October 1, 2021

FROM: Laura Berthelsen, Deputy City Clerk

RE: Management of the Civic Center by the St. Paul Development Corp.

....

Connie Beck and I had a conversation with Gary Hinrichs with Dana Cole & Company this morning regarding the transition of the management of the Civic Center to the St. Paul Development Corporation effective October 1, 2021.

The City did not provide any budget for the Civic Center in the 2021/2022 budget year. Mr. Hinrichs indicated that all money currently in the City's Civic Center bank accounts are technically City funds and do not transfer to the St. Paul Development Corporation. If the City chooses to provide start-up money to the SPDC for the management of the Civic Center, they can do that, but it is not required. Mr. Hinrichs does not recommend having a City official authorized to sign Civic Center checks. He indicated that if a City official is authorized on the account, the City has to manage the account. He suggested having the SPDC provide monthly or quarterly reports on the financial status of the Civic Center.

Mr. Hinrichs indicated that the loan payments on the Civic Center loan can be transferred from the City's sales tax account and paid directly to the bank.

The Civic Center currently has a cell phone which is tied to a Verizon Wireless account with the City. The Civic Center has historically paid for this cell phone on a monthly basis, and the check is included with the City's check to pay the monthly invoice. Mr. Hinrichs said that this arrangement could continue.

The SPDC will need to provide a Certificate of Insurance showing their General Liability and Worker's Compensation insurance, and will need to include the City of St. Paul as an additional insured on their general liability policy for the Civic Center location. The City will also need to maintain general liability insurance on the Civic Center as owner of the building.

Connie Beck

Subject:	St. Paul WWTP Improvements - Pre-Bid Meeting
Location:	St. Paul City Hall
Start:	Thu 10/14/2021 2:00 PM
End:	Thu 10/14/2021 4:00 PM
Show Time As:	Tentative
Recurrence:	(none)
Organizer:	Brian Friedrichsen

All,

Just sending out an invite to mark your calendars for the pre-bid meeting. If there is anyone else from the City/council that wants to attend please forward this on.

Thanks,

Brian J. Friedrichsen, PE
Civil

D 308.398.2946

C 308.750.4326

201 E. Second Street
Grand Island, NE 68801
O 308.384.8750

Olsson_RGB_em...

Connie Beck

From: Connie Beck
Sent: Wednesday, September 29, 2021 8:53 AM
To: Jason White; Chuck Schmid; 'Jerry Thompson'; Joel Bergman; Katie Kowalski; Mike Feeken
Cc: Matthew Helzer (mhelzer@cityofstpaulne.org)
Subject: FW: St. Paul WWTP Improvements - Pre-Bid Meeting

Importance: High

Good Morning Mayor & City Council members, as shown below, there will be a WWTF Pre-bid meeting on Thursday, October 14, 2021 at 2:00 p.m. in the City Council Chambers, **please let me know if you will be attending, due a quorum.** If a quorum will be present - need to post a Special meeting "Notice" in four (4) public places. Thanks.

-----Original Appointment-----
From: Connie Beck
Sent: Wednesday, September 29, 2021 8:47 AM
To: Brian Friedrichsen
Subject: Accepted: St. Paul WWTP Improvements - Pre-Bid Meeting
When: Thursday, October 14, 2021 2:00 PM-4:00 PM (UTC-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada).
Where: St. Paul City Hall